

基础汉语

下册

ELEMENTARY CHINESE

Volume 2

Chinese

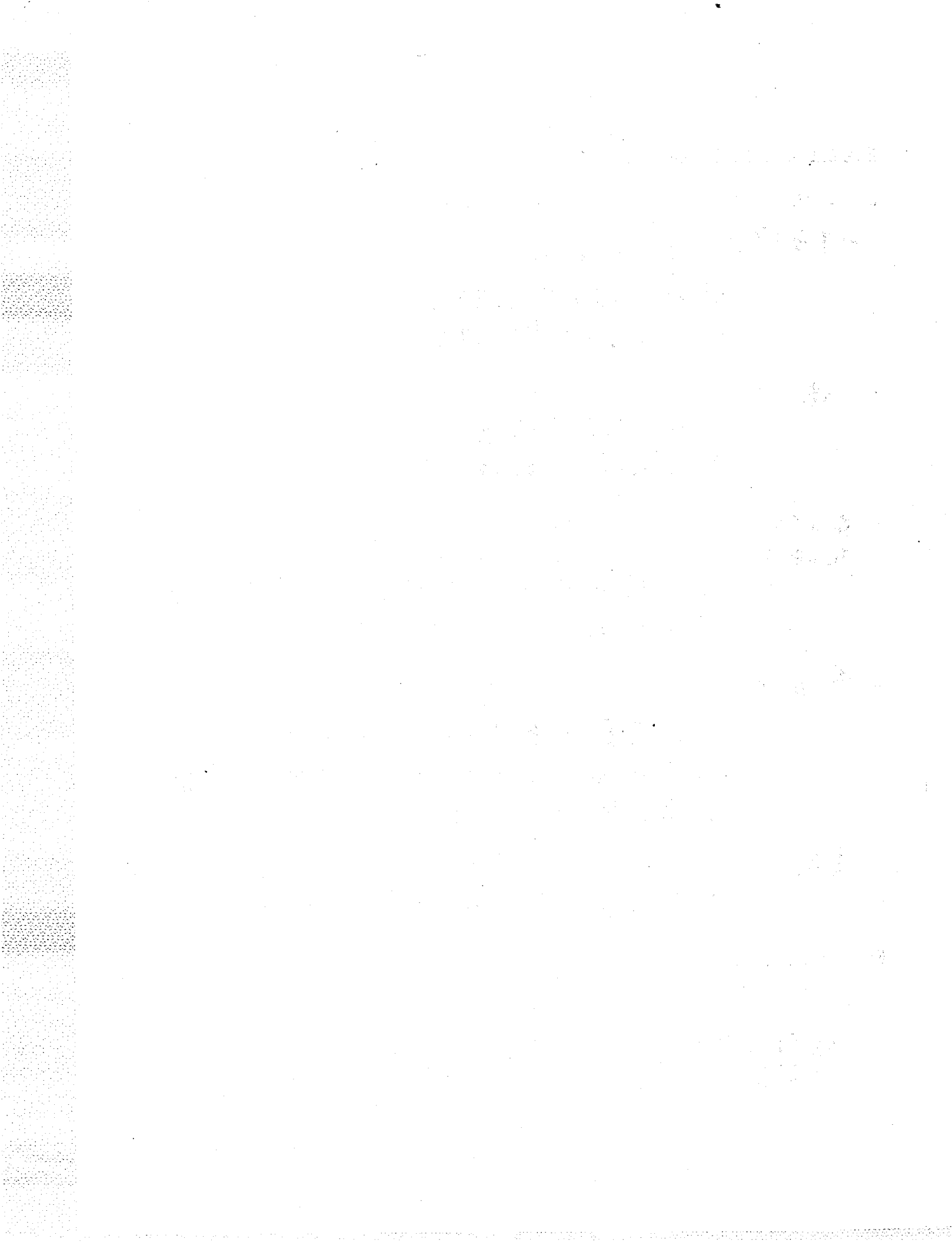
August 1977

DEFENSE LANGUAGE INSTITUTE
FOREIGN LANGUAGE CENTER

TABLE OF CONTENTS

Lesson 17	1
Grammar Notes	6
17A (EC 47)	8
17B (EC 48)	11
Lesson 18	14
Grammar Notes	18
18A (EC 49)	19
Lesson 19	22
Grammar Notes	26
19A (EC 50)	28
Lesson 20	32
Grammar Notes	37
20A (EC 51)	39
Lesson 21	42
Grammar Notes	47
21A (EC 52)	48
Lesson 22	51
Grammar Notes	58
22A (EC 53)	60
Lesson 23	63
Grammar Notes	69
23A (EC 54)	70
23B (EC 55)	72
Lesson 24	76
Grammar Notes	84
24A (EC 56)	86
24B (EC 57)	90
Lesson 25	93
Grammar Notes	99
25A (EC 58)	101
Lesson 26	105
Grammar Notes	112
26A (EC 59)	113
26B (EC 60)	116
Lesson 27	120
Grammar Notes	125
27A (EC 61)	127
Lesson 28	131
Grammar Notes	138
28A (EC 62)	140
Lesson 29	145
Grammar Notes	154
29A (EC 63)	156
Lesson 30	160
Grammar Notes	167
30A (EC 64)	169
Lesson 31	174
Grammar Notes	182
31A (EC 65)	184
31B (EC 66)	188

Appendix I	Character Index by Radical and Stroke Count	191
Appendix II	Character Index by PINYIN Spelling	208
Appendix III	Part I Required Vocabulary	218
	Part II Supplementary Vocabulary	282



New Words with Old Characters

a. 一下 yíxià(r) Nu-M: once, awhile; in a moment, quickly,
or briefly
一下子 yíxiàzi

她等一下就来。
请把你的工作经验告诉我一下。
他一下子把所有的东西都拿走了。

b. 使 shǐ V: use; make, cause

这个钢笔很好使。
那个新闻使我很高兴。

c. 在 X 下 zài X xià Patt: under X
在 X 中 zài X zhōng Patt: in X, during X

在老师的辅导下, 我们的中文水平很快地提高了。

d. 感动 gǎndòng V: move (one emotionally), be moved or touched

那个电影使我感动得哭起来了。
我在中国留学的时候, 你们热情帮助
使我很感动。

e. 成就 chéngjiù N: achievement

中国工业上最近有了很多新成就。

New Characters and Words

1. 封 fēng M: letter

信封儿 xìnfēngr* N: envelope

一封信 yìfēng xìn* a letter

2. 立 lì BF: stand, set up, erect, establish; immediately

立刻 lìkè* A: immediately, at once

3. 谅 liàng BF: pardon, excuse, forgive

原谅 yuánliang V: forgive

他这个错误是不可原谅的。
我这么久没回信,请你原谅。

4. 建 jiàn BF: establish, set up, found, erect, build

[建立 jiànlì V: establish, set up, found]

5. 设 shè BF: devise, set up, build, erect

建设 jiànshè V: construct, build
N: construction, building

中国的工业建设有了很大的成就。

6. 珍(珠) zhēn BF: valuable or precious things; to value or consider precious

7. 视 shì BF: regard, look at or upon

珍视 zhēnshì V: cherish, prize, treasure (lit. regard as precious)

我很珍视你送给我那些中国纪念品。

8. 各 gè BF: all, each, every, various

各处 gèchù* N: everywhere, all over

各种各样 gèzhǒng gèyàng* N: all kinds, various and sundry

各有所长 gè yǒu suǒ cháng* each has its good points

各国 gèguó N: all countries, various countries

为了加强和各国的友谊,我们要作出最大的努力。

9. duàn V: break, cut off, sever
 不断 búduàn continuous, unbroken, incessant, uninterrupted; continuously, unceasingly

最近一两年我的中文水平不断提高了。

10. 健 jiàn BF: robust, vigorous

11. 康 kāng BF: healthy; health, well-being

健康 jiànkāng SV: healthy
 N: health

[健康水平 jiànkāng shuǐpíng N: health standards]

我的身体很健康。
 在这几十年中,中国人民的健康水平提高了很多。

12. 祝 zhù V: wish, wishing

祝健康。
 祝你健康。
 他从小就不太健康。

13. 访 fǎng BF: seek into, inquire; visit

访问 fǎngwèn V: visit, pay a visit to, call on, interview

这次他到南美去访问了三个国家。
 现在(世界)各国都有代表团去中国访问。
 shìjiè

14. 步 bù M: step, stride

第一步 dìyībù the first step

进一步 jìn yí bù go a step further

进步 jìnbù VO: make headway, progress, advance
 N: progress, improvement
 SV: progressive

在你的热情辅导下,我进一步提高了中文水平。
 应用科学最近有了很大的进步。
 她的思想非常进步。

15. 员 yuán

BF: member of a group, trade, organization, etc.

人 员 rényuán

N: personnel

社 员 shèyuán

N: commune member

我们公社的社员都参加了劳动节的活动。

16. 理 lǐ

BF: veins in stone, grain of wood, regular pattern; put in order, regulate; principle, reason

道理 dàoli*

N: principle, reason, doctrine

有道理 yǒudào- *

SV: logical, reasonable, plausible, convincing

[整理 zhěnglǐ

V: straighten up, put in order]

17. 修 xiū

BF: prune (trees, shrubs, etc.), refine, cultivate; repair, reform, revise

修成 xiūchéng

V: build

修起 xiūqǐ

V: build

修理 xiūli

V: repair, fix

[修理厂 xiūlichǎng

N: repair shop, garage]

这个地方没有汽车修理厂可以修理公共汽车。

Translations of the Usage Examples

a. She'll be here in just a minute.

Please tell me briefly about your work experience.

He quickly carried everything off. (or) In a moment he had taken everything away.

b. This pen is very handy (lit. easy to use).

The news made me very happy.

c. Under the teacher's coaching, our proficiency in Chinese has improved rapidly.

d. That movie made me cry. (or) That motion picture moved me to tears.

Your enthusiastic help during my stay in China as a foreign student was very touching.

e. There have recently been many new industrial achievements in China.

3. This mistake of his is unforgivable.
Please forgive me for taking so long to reply.
5. There have been great achievements in Chinese industrial construction.
7. I love those souvenirs of China you gave me.
8. We should make every effort to strengthen our friendship with other countries.
9. My Chinese proficiency has improved steadily over the past year or two.
11. I'm in fine health.
Over the past several decades the health standards of the Chinese people have improved considerably.
12. "Wishing (you) good health." (personal letter closing)
"To your health!" (a toast)
He's been rather unhealthy ever since childhood.
13. On this trip to South America, he visited three countries.
Delegations from countries all over the world are now paying visits to China.
14. Under your enthusiastic coaching, I have advanced my Chinese proficiency one step further.
There have recently been major advances in the applied sciences.
Her thinking is quite progressive.
15. The members of our commune all took part in the Labor Day activities.
17. There aren't any garages in this area that can repair buses.

语法 Yǔfǎ Grammar

1) The suffix “过” after a verb indicates the indefinite past, often used to tell a past experience or to stress whether a thing did happen or not. The negative is “没(有)…过”. E.g.

他去过中国,我没去过。

他没吃过中国饭。

他来过没有?

The suffix “过” is not the same as the suffix “了”. Compare the two sentences in the following pairs:

他来了。

He's come.

他来过。

He's been here.

他没来。

He hasn't come.

他没来过。

He hasn't been here.

2) The verbal measure words “次”, “回” and “遍” plus a numeral often used after verbs as complements. E.g.

我听了三遍了。

他来过两回。

我要再去看一次。

A noun-object is placed after the verbal measure word, a pronoun-object, before the measure word, and a complicated object is transposed to the beginning of the sentence:

这个星期下了两次雨。

他来过这儿两回。

今天学的汉字,我写了三遍。

“次” and “回” have practically the same meaning, while “遍” has the additional meaning of from beginning to end. Compare the usage of these words in the following sentences:

我每次复习都要念三遍或者四遍课文。

那个展览会我参观了两回了,可是还没有看完一遍。

3) “这一回”, “这一次”, “上一次” and “下一回” etc. can be used as attributives or adverbial adjuncts. “一” can be omitted. E.g.

你上次的信, 我收到了。
这个问题下回再谈。

4) “下儿” is also a verbal measure word, e.g. “敲了两下儿门” and “钟敲了一下儿”.

But “一下儿”, used after a verb, sometimes has the same function as the reduplication of a verb. E.g.

老师问了一下儿我们的学习情况。
请你帮助我一下儿。
这课课文的生词比较多, 我要多复习一下儿。



社员们在劳动休息的时候。

Lesson 17A (EC 47)

一、范句 Fànjù Models

(一)

1. 他 以前 去过 中国。
2. 我 参观过 那个 机器 制造厂。
3. 他 翻译过 一本 书。

(二)

4. 这 是 刚 买 的 一本 字典，
我 还 没(有) 用过。
5. 他 只 学过 英文，没(有) 学过
中文。
6. 以前 他 没 去过 中国。

(三)

7. 他 来 找过 你 两回，你 都 不
在 家。
8. 我 到 中国 大使馆 参加过 一次
电影 招待会。
9. 我 在 工业 展览会上 见过 他
一次。
10. 昨天 我 先 复习了 两遍 课文，
又 写了 三遍 生词。
11. 你 上次 写 的 信，我 已经
收到 了。

(四)

12. 他 给 我 们 介 绍 了 一 下 儿 这 本 书 的 内 容。
13. 请 你 告 诉 他 一 下 儿， 明 天 上 午 我 们 去 参 观。
14. 这 个 问 题 我 们 要 好 好 儿 讨 论 一 下 儿。
15. 请 你 分 析 一 下 儿 这 个 句 子。

二、课文 Kèwén Text

给中国朋友的一封信

建中 同志：

你 好！

你 的 信 我 收 到 了。因 为 最 近 学 习 比 较 忙，所 以 没 有 立 刻 回 信，请 你 原 谅。

看 了 你 的 信，我 知 道 中 国 建 设 上 又 有 了 很 多 新 成 就，也 知 道 你 现 在 身 体、学 习、工 作 都 很 好，我 非 常 高 兴。

你 信 里 说，中 国 人 民 非 常 珍 视 我 们 两 国 人 民 的 友 谊，还 要 好 好 儿 地 向 各 国 人 民 学 习。这 使 我 很 感 动。我 相 信，我 们 两 国 人 民 的 友 谊 一 定 会 不 断 发 展。

我是今年三月开始学中文的。因为我以前没学过，所以有一些困难。但是，为了加强我们两国人民的友谊，我有决心克服困难，学好中文。

教我们中文的是一个中国老师，他是去年九月来我们学校的。在老师的帮助下，我已经会说一些中文，也会写一些汉字了。我们跟老师一起看过两次中文电影。每次老师都先给我们介绍一下儿电影的内容，这样我们就容易看懂了。为了学好中文，我还常常听中文广播，这对我提高中文水平帮助很大。

别的中国朋友都好吗？我还没有给他们写过信。我的情况请你告诉他们一下儿，并且问他们好。

希望你以后常常来信。

祝

健康！

你的朋友

阿里

七月二十五日

Lesson 17B (EC 48)

一、句子 Jùzi Sentences

(一)

他	请	我	听音乐。
	帮助		学中文。
	使		很感动。
	叫		谈谈工作经验。
	要		讲故事。
	让		明天去找他。

(二)

我	听见	我	夏礼	在打电话。
你	知道不知道		他	什么时候回学校去?
我	觉得		他的发音	非常正确。
老师	告诉		我们	明天去参观工厂。

(三)

你	以前	不是	这个学校的学生	吗?
			去过中国	
			喜欢听音乐	

(四)

他	正在 (正)(在)	干什么	呢?
		听广播	呢。
		写信	
	没有	听广播。	
		写信。	

(五)

object is a noun indicating loca- lity	1	张同志要	回	宿舍	去。	
	2	张同志	回	宿舍	来	了。
object is a thing whose position is changed	1	张同志要	带	画报	去。	
	2	张同志	带 带来	画报 画报	来	了。 了。

Note: 1. The action is not completed.

2. The action is completed.

(六)

- 你去过北京站没有?
去过。
去过几次?
去过三次。
- 他给你打过三回电话,你都不在家。
- 这本书我看过两遍了,还想看。
- 我在画报上看见过天安门。
- 我们吃过饭就去邮局。
- 今年夏天没下过很大的雨。

(七)

- 夏礼是骑自行车去的邮局。
- 我是给你打的电话,不是给他打的。
- 他在什么地方写的这封信?
北京。
什么时候写的?
十月二十五日。
- 他用中文写的这封信。
- 他走了吧?怎么走的?
走了,坐汽车走的。

访问中国回来

我们代表团是昨天从北京坐飞机回来的。从六月十二日到六月二十九日我们在中国访问，到过中国不少地方，参观了工厂、人民公社和学校。

我们参观了两个人民公社。有一个公社，我五年前参观过一次。这次我看到他们的生产又有了新的发展，社员生活也有了提高。

六月二十日，我们到上海参观访问。在那里我们参观了一个汽车制造厂。工厂的同志给我们介绍了工厂的发展和现在的生产情况。他说，六年以前，这个工厂还只能修理汽车。后来，工人克服了很多困难，现在已经能制造汽车了。一个工人同志说：“我们虽然有了一些进步，但是生产水平还不高。我们必须向各国人民学习。”

有一天，我们在街上遇见三个孩子。他们看见我们，就大声说：“欢迎！欢迎！”我跟他们谈话，知道他们都很小，一个四岁，两个五岁。我们请他们唱歌，他们立刻唱了一个。这样的情况，我们遇见过很多次。

我们代表团在这次访问中，了解了不少中国的情况，又带来了中国人民对我国人民的友谊。

New Words with Old Characters

a. 人民日报 rénmin rìbào People's Daily

中国什么地方都可以买到人民日报。

New Characters and Words

1. 份(分) fèn(r) N: part, share
M: issue, copy

这一份是你的。

2. 订 dìng V: order, subscribe to, reserve

去看红色娘子军, 是不是必须订座?

3. 局 jú BF: government office, bureau, agency, etc.; store, shop

电报局 diànbào jú* N: telegraph office

电话局 diànhuà jú* N: telephone office

书局 shū jú N: bookstore

4. 邮(郵) yóu BF: postal, mail

邮局 yóu jú N: post office

我在邮局订了一份儿人民日报。

5. 票 piào N: ticket, note, bill, check, ballot, stamp

邮票 yóupiào* N: postage stamp (M: 张)

6. 货 huò N: goods, merchandise

7. 售 shòu BF: sell

售货员 shòuhuòyuán N: salesclerk

我过去交钱的时候, 售货员没有零钱找给我。

8. 呼 hū
 招呼 zhāohu
 BF: exhale, cry out, call
 V: call or wave to, accost, greet, salute, hail, say hello, beckon, welcome; take care of, look after
 N: greeting, salutation
 打招呼 dǎ zhāohu
 VO: greet, say hello, welcome; take care of, attend to

(Note: While the transitive verb 招呼 can be followed by a direct object-- 有人招呼你, the verb-object compound 打招呼 can only take an object which precedes it in a prepositional phrase-- 跟她打招呼 or 向朋友打招呼.)

他看见我了,可是没招呼。
 她太老了,得有人招呼。
 我一进商店,就有一个售货员跟我打招呼。

9. 适(適) shì
 合适 héshì*
 BF: just right, proper, fitting, appropriate
 SV: just right, suitable, proper, fitting, appropriate
10. 世(世) shì
 BF: era, generation; the world
11. 界 jiè
 边界 biānjiè
 N: border
 国界 guójiè
 N: national boundary
 科学界 kēxuéjiè
 N: "scientific circles," the scientific realm
 世界 shìjiè*
 N: the world
 世界上 shìjièshang*
 in the world
12. 元 yuán
 M: dollar (like 块 but not followed by 钱)
13. 角 jiǎo
 M: dime (like 毛 but not followed by 钱)

三元六角二分。

14. 度 dù

BF: pass, cross, transcend; standard, rule, scale; unit of measure, degree

[零下(温)度 língxià wēndù
 长度 chángdù
 九十度 jiǔshidù *]

N: sub-zero temperatures

N: length

90°

15. 印 yìn

N: stamp, seal, chop; imprint, trace
V: imprint, leave traces, print, make prints or copies

印度 yìndù *

N: India (transliteration of the word 'Hindu')

16. 支 zhī

BF: prop up, support; branch, subdivision
M: military force or unit; branch- or stick-shaped object

一支笔 yīzhī bǐ *
 支那 zhīnà

a pen

N: China (both the English and the Chinese term derive from the Sanskrit word 'kīna,' meaning uncertain)

印度支那 yìndù zhīnà

N: Indochina (peninsula in SE Asia comprising Vietnam, Cambodia, Laos, Thailand, Malaya, and Burma)

印度支那现在有六个国家。
 你可以在世界地图上找到印度支那，
 就在印度的东边，中国的南边。

Translations of the Usage Examples

a. You can buy the People's Daily anywhere in China.

1. This is your share (issue, etc.).

2. Is it necessary to reserve seats for Red Detachment of Women?

4. I subscribed to the People's Daily at the post office.

7. When I went to pay, the salesclerk didn't have any change.

8. He saw me, but didn't say hi.

She's too old now; she needs someone to look after her.

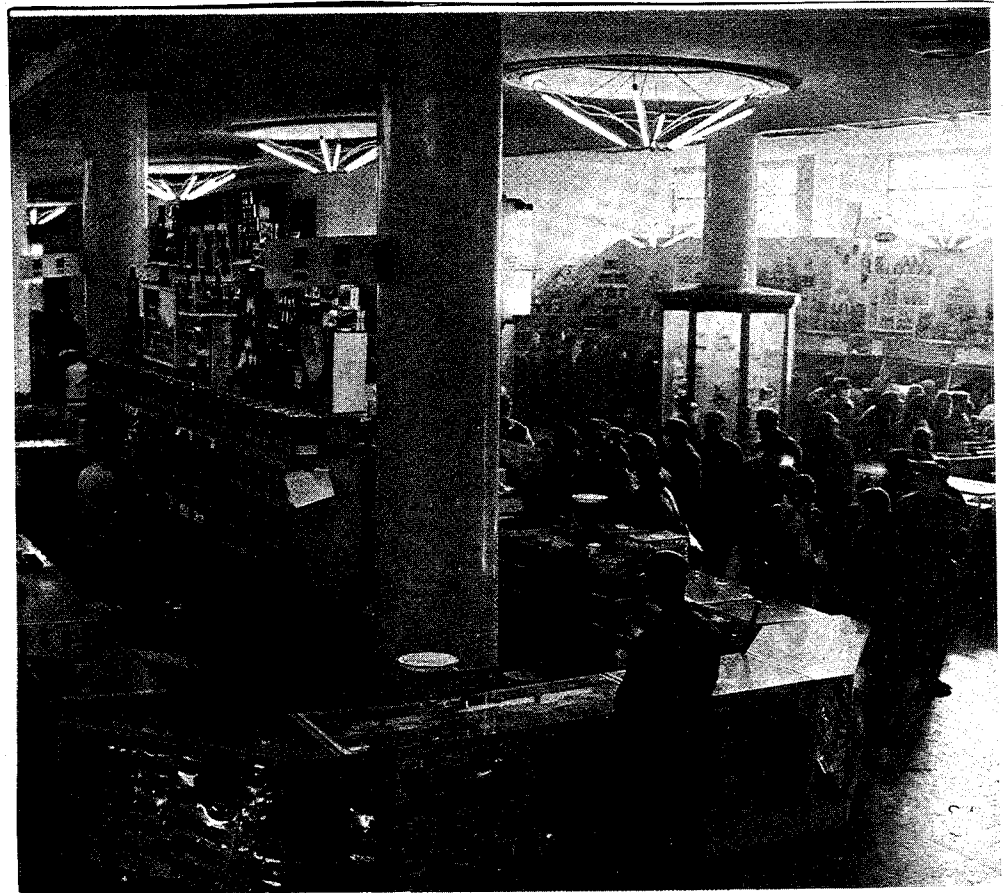
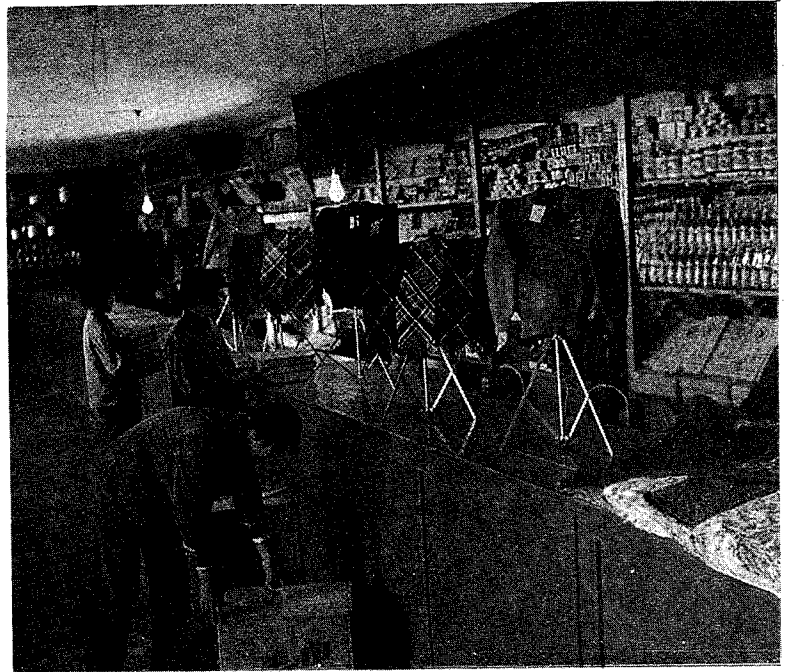
A salesman accosted me the minute I set foot in the store. (or) I was greeted by a salesman the moment I entered the store.

13. ¥ 3.62

16. There are now six countries in Indochina.

You can find Indochina on a world map; it's to the east of India and to the south of China.

售货员们在工作。



语法 Yǔfǎ Grammar

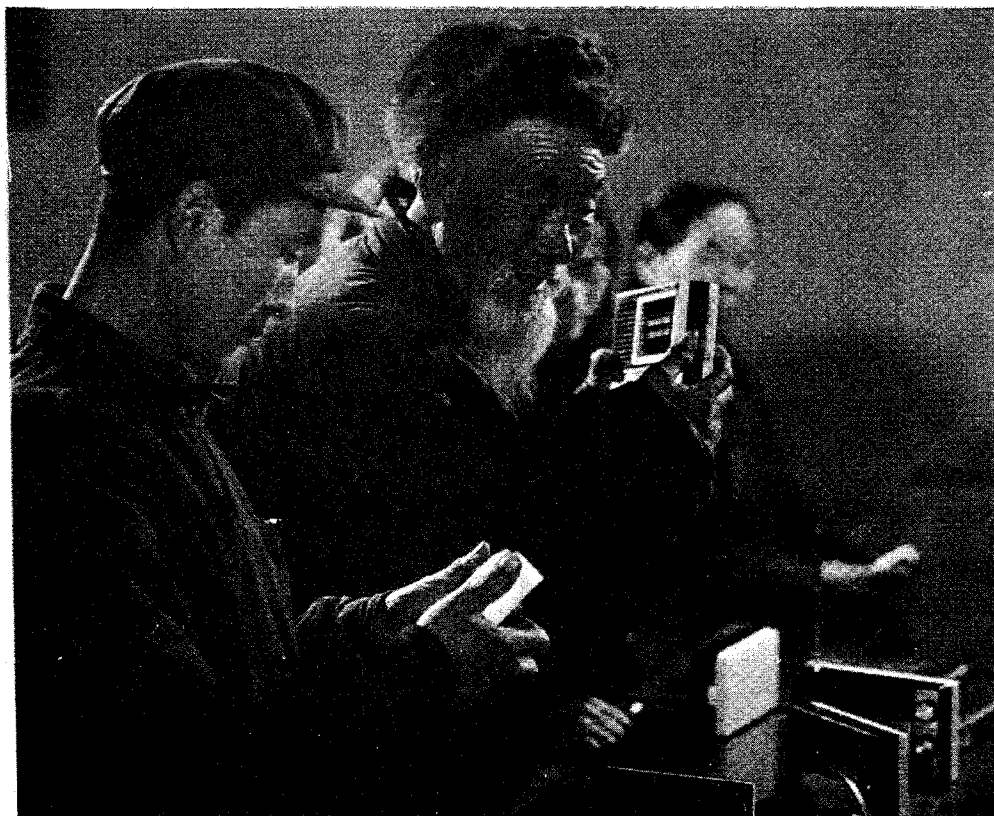
1) Two consecutive numerals under ten used together indicate an approximate number. E.g. “三四个本子”, “六七十块钱” and “一二百人”.

2) An approximate number representing any numeral from 1 to 9 can be indicated by “几”. E.g. “几块钱”, “三百六十几天”, “二百几十个生词”, “几百个学生”, “几千本书”.

3) “多” indicates the odd number or the fraction after a whole number. It is used:

(1) After “十”, “百”, “千” etc. E.g. “二十多个生词”, “一百多个汉字”, “两千多张纸”, “三百六十多天”.

(2) Between the measure word and the noun or after the noun which is a measure word at the same time, when indicating a fraction after a unit. E.g. “一个多月”, “五毛多钱”, “十二点多钟”, and “一年多”.



Lesson 18A (EC 49)

一、词组 Cízǔ Word Groups

(一)

1. 去 中国 以前
2. 去 中国 以后
3. 十二点 以前
4. 十二点 以后
5. 上 课 以前
6. 下 课 以后

(二)

7. 两块(钱) (两元) 2.00元
8. 五毛(钱) (五角) 0.50元
9. 八分(钱) 0.08元
10. 一毛 二 (一角 二分) 0.12元
11. 一块 四毛 五(分钱) (一元 四角 五分) 1.45元
12. 二十五块 二(毛钱) (二十五元 二角) 25.20元
13. 一块 零 五分 (一元 零 五分) 1.05元
14. 三十块 零 三毛 九 (三十元 零 三角 九分) 30.39元

(三)

15. 三四本 杂志
16. 七八块 钱
17. 十五六张 桌子
18. 二三十个 学生
19. 一二百人
20. 二十多本 书
21. 一百多个 工人
22. 两块多 钱
23. 几本 字典
24. 十几块 钱
25. 二十几间 教室
26. 几十个 学生

在书店和邮局

今天下课以后，我和谢利一起去书店了。

进了门，售货员同志热情地跟我们打招呼。我们看到书架上的书非常多，字典也有很多种，就问：“同志，中文字典多少钱一本？”

“有的三四块，有的 一块多钱，您要哪一种？”

我说：“哪种合适呢？我们两个人刚开始学中文，请您给我们介绍一本吧！”

“我想，你们用《新华字典》可能比较合适。”

谢利对我说：“我也听说《新华字典》不错，我们就每人买一本吧。”

售货员同志又问：“您还要别的书吗？”

我说：“我还要买一张世界地图和一张印度支那地图。”

“请到这边来看。这里有大的，也有小的。”

“我都要大的。请您算算多少钱。”

“两本字典是两块，世界地图一块零四，印度支那地图四毛八，一共三块五毛二。您到那边交钱吧。”

从书店出来，我们又到邮局去了。

谢利在邮局订了一份《人民日报》，还想买几张邮票。他给了一块钱，要买四张两毛二的，邮局同志拿出邮票和零钱，对他说：“找您一毛二。这是邮票。”

谢利说：“不用找钱了，再给我三张四分的吧！”

回到学校以后，我们就去找中国朋友，请他教我们查字典。有了中文字典和地图，以后学中文和看报就方便得多了。



New Words with Old Characters

a. 关心 guānxīn

V: be concerned about, for, or with
(something or someone)

我们都很关心那件事情。

b. 感谢 gǎnxiè

V: thank, be thankful, be grateful

我非常感谢你的帮忙。

New Characters and Words

1. 窗(窓、窻) chuāng

BF: window

2. 户 hù

BF: door; household

窗户 chuānghu*

N: window

3. 病 bìng

N: illness, sickness
V: become ill, get sick; be sick

有病 yǒubìng*

VO: be sick

看病 kànbìng*

VO: see a doctor, examine a patient

病人 bìngrén

N: patient, sick person

病房 bìngfáng

N: ward, hospital room

4. 敲 qiāo

V: strike, hit

敲门 qiāomén

VO: knock (on the door)

有人敲门。

5. 医(醫、醫) yī

BF: doctor; medical science, (the field of) medicine

医生 yīshēng
医师 yīshī

N: doctor

N: doctor

6. 院	yuàn	N: courtyard, yard; term used for certain organizations and public places
院子	yuànzi*	N: courtyard, yard
前院	qiányuàn*	N: front yard
后院	hòuyuàn*	N: back yard
医院	yīyuàn*	N: hospital
住院	zhùyuàn*	VO: stay in the hospital
住院的病人	zhùyuàn (de) bìngrén*	N: inpatient
出院	chūyuàn	VO: leave the hospital, be discharged
学院	xuéyuàn	N: institute, college
电影院	diànyǐngyuàn	N: movie theater

昨天有四个病人出院。

7. 躺	tǎng	V: lie on one's back, lie down, recline
躺着	tǎngzhe*	V: lying down, flat on one's back
躺在床上	tǎngzai chuángshang*	lie in bed

8. 净(净、淨)	jìng	BF: clean, pure
干净	gānjìng*	SV: clean

(Note: in this usage, 干 is pronounced with a level tone and means 'dry'.)

9. 空	kōng	SV: empty, vacant, meaningless BF: vacuity, space, air, sky
空	kòng	N: empty space, blank; free time
空军	kōngjūn	N: Air Force, airman
天空	tiānkōng	N: sky
空座儿	kōng zuòr*	N: vacant seat
空房	kōng fáng*	N: vacant house
空屋子	kōng wūzi*	N: vacant room
空气	kōngqì*	N: atmosphere, air (either lit. or fig.)

这间病房空了,病人都出院了。
你有空,请坐下谈一会。

10. 夫 fū BF: old term for adult male; husband
大夫 dàifu* N: doctor
(Note: in this usage, 大 is pronounced dài.)
11. 药(藥) yào N: medicine, herb, chemical compound, drug
药房 yàofáng* N: pharmacy, medicine shop
吃药 chī yào* VO: take medicine (internally)
药方 yàofāng(r)* N: prescription
开药方 kāi yàofāng* VO: write out a prescription
12. 针(鍼) zhēn N: needle, pin; injection, shot
M: injection, shot
打针 dǎzhēn* VO: get or give an injection
13. 永 yǒng BF: long, eternal, lasting; forever, eternally
永远 yǒngyuǎn MA: forever, eternally, always
永远不 yǒng(yuǎn) bu- will never...

我永远不会忘了你的热情帮助。

14. 持 chí BF: grasp, hold fast, control, keep, maintain
支持 zhīchí V/N: support
我们两国人民决心永远互相支持。
他的(计划)得到了很多支持。
jìhua

Translations of the Usage Examples

- a. We're all very concerned about that matter.
- b. I'm extremely grateful for your help.
4. Someone's (knocking) at the door.
6. Four patients were released yesterday.
9. This ward is empty; the patients have all been discharged.

If you have a minute, sit down and we'll shoot the breeze. (or) If you're free, have a seat and we'll have a chat.

13. I'll never forget your enthusiastic assistance.

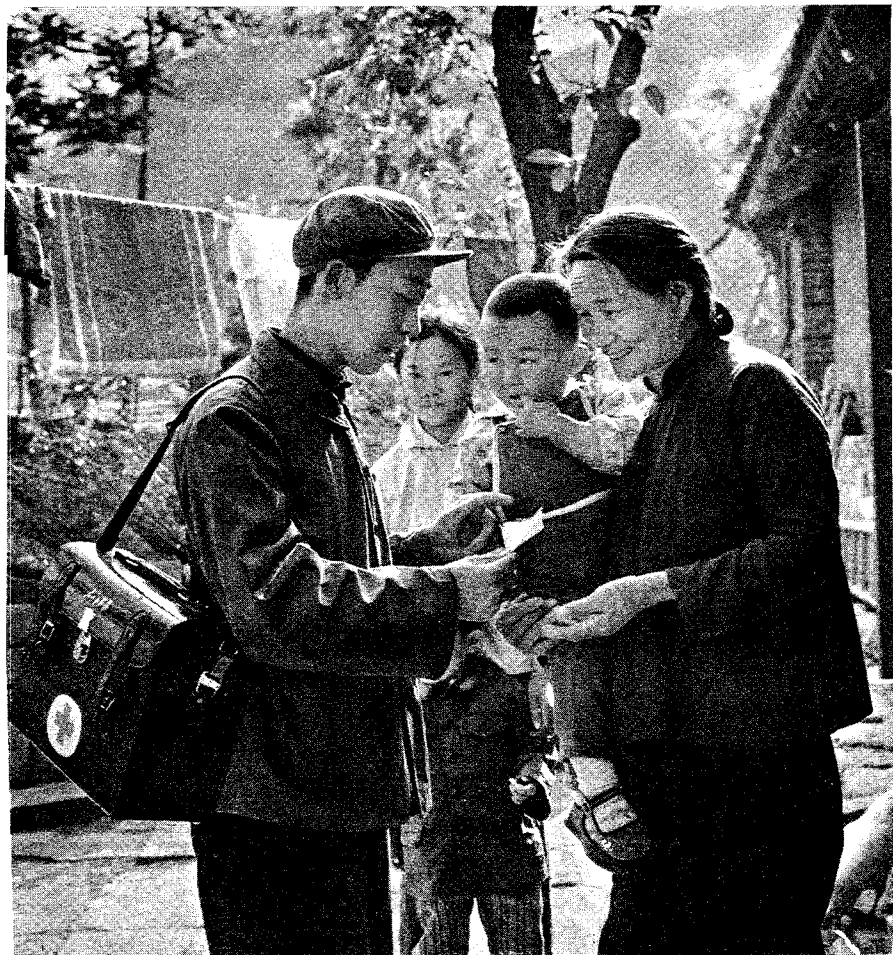
14. The people of our two nations are resolved to support one another always.

His plan received a lot of support.

送医



送医送药。



语法 Yǔfǎ Grammar

1) The suffix “着” indicates the continuous aspect. Even when the action is over but the result of the action remains, we still use “着”. E.g.

他手里拿着几本书。

他在椅子上坐着。

两个窗户都开着。

桌子上放着字典。

A progressive action is very often continuous as well, and so such a verb can take a “着” too:

他正在床上躺着呢!

我们正说着话,听见外边有人叫我。

A verb with “着” sometimes is used as an adverbial adjunct, telling the manner of an action. E. g.

他骑着自行车出去了。

Note: Nothing can be inserted between a verb and “着”, and a verb with “着” cannot take a complement.

2) There is a kind of sentence which tells the existence, emergence or disappearance of a person or thing at a certain place or time. The person or thing that exists, emerges or disappears is usually indefinite. The word-order is as follows:

word or phrase of time or place—verb— word or phrase indicating the person or thing

The verb of such a sentence usually can't stand by itself but takes some other element. E.g.

昨天晚上来了一个朋友。

学校里出来很多学生。

书架上放着很多新书。

3) “接着” means to continue or to follow immediately after. E.g.

这课课文的内容是接着上一课的。

Sometimes “接着” is used as an adverbial adjunct. E. g.

今天就讲到这儿,明天再接着讲。

我们复习了课文,接着又练习了汉字。

昨天晚上先刮风,接着就下雨了。

4) “一点儿” is an indeterminate measure word of a small quantity and is about the same as “一些”. Unless it is at the beginning of a sentence, “一” of “一点儿” can be omitted. E. g. “买点儿东西”, “要点儿纸”.

“一点儿” after an adjective implies comparison showing a small difference in quantity or degree. E. g.

世界地图有大点儿的吗?

Is there any world map bigger (than this)?

希望你能快点儿好, 早点儿出院。

Hope you can get cured soon and so be out of hospital soon.

病房



一、范句 Fānjù Models

(一)

1. 他 在 我 前边 坐着。
2. 他 拿着 一本 画报。
3. 那本 字典上 写着 他的 名字。
4. 他 正在 讲 故事，大家 都 注意
地 听着。

(二)

5. 窗户 开着，门 没 开着。
6. 他 手里 没 拿着 东西。
7. 这个 本子 没 写着 名字，是
谁 的？

(三)

8. 他 笑着 跟 我们 打 招呼。
9. 他们 是 走着 去 的，没 坐
汽车。
10. 老师 让 我们 看着 画儿 讲
故事。

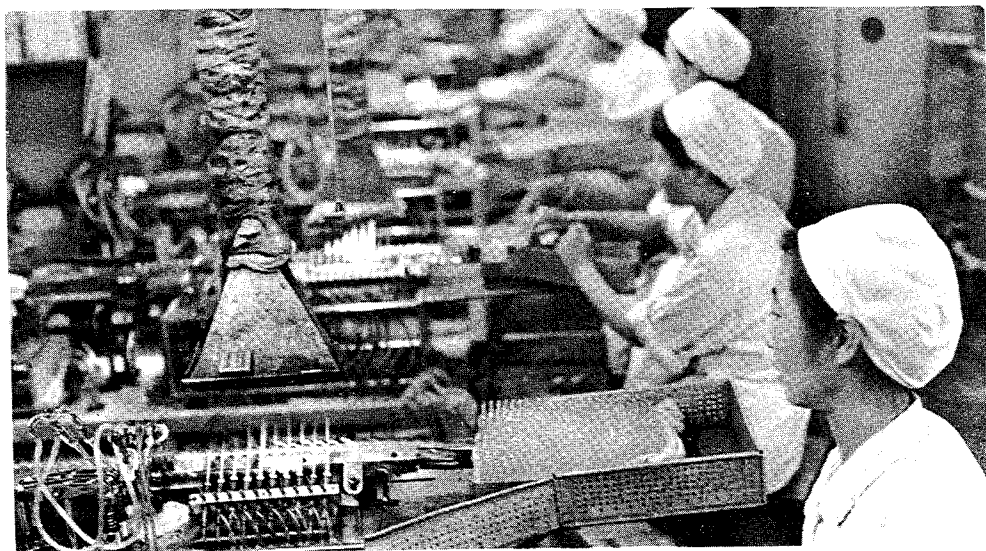
(四)

11. 书架上 放着 四五十本 书。
12. 礼堂里 坐着 五百多 人。
13. 我们 学校 新 来了 两个 教
中文 的 老师。
14. 我们 班 走了 三个 同学，他们
到 中国 去 学习 了。

(五)

15. 这封 信 我 还 没有 写完，想
下午 接着 写。
16. 昨天 我们 参观 以后，接着 又
看 了 一个 电影。
17. 他 讲完 了，接着 大家 讨论 了
一 会儿。

制药厂



(六)

18. 请 你 明 天 早 一 点 儿 来。
19. 我 要 买 一 个 厚 一 点 儿 的 本 子。
20. 这 课 生 词 虽 然 多 一 点 儿， 但 是 不 难。
21. 念 课 文 可 以 慢 点 儿， 但 是 要 清 楚 点 儿。

二、课文 Kèwén Text

看 病 人

我 有 一 个 中 国 朋 友 病 了，
住 在 医 院 里。 昨 天 下 午 我 去 看
他。

我 到 了 医 院， 找 到 了 他 的 病 房，
就 敲 门 进 去 了。 我 朋 友 正
躺 着 看 书 呢。 他 看 到 我 很
高 兴， 想 要 起 来。 我 说：“你 有
病， 不 要 起 来 了。” 他 躺 着 跟
我 握 了 握 手， 请 我 坐 下。

屋 子 里 很 干 净。 床 旁 边 放 着
一 张 桌 子 和 两 把 椅 子， 桌 子 上
放 着 几 本 画 报 和 一 架 收 音 机。
两 个 窗 户 都 开 着， 屋 子 里 空 气 很
好。

我先问了问我朋友的身体情况。他说，现在每天吃药、打针，休息得也很好。我又问他 在医院里生活习惯不习惯，他笑着说，医院对他很关心，还给他做中国饭菜。大夫每天都来给他看病。别的病人也很热情，常常来跟他谈话。每天都有一些朋友到医院来看他。他还说，非常感谢医院和朋友们对他的关心。接着，我们又谈到了我们两国人民的友谊。他说：“希望我们两国人民永远互相学习，互相支持，互相帮助。”

谈到四点多钟，我对我朋友说：“我走了。希望你好好儿休息，早点儿出院。”他握着我的手说：“谢谢你的关心，我很快就可以出院了，朋友们不用再来看我了。”



在船上看病。

New Words with Old Characters

- a. 紧 jǐn
 SV: tight, taut, tense, close, restricted, strict
 V: tighten
 A: tightly, closely

门关得紧紧的。
 她紧握着我的手，说不出话来。

- b. 以为 yǐwéi
 V: assume, suppose, think, be under the impression

我以为他是中国人，可是我后来发现他是日本人。

New Characters and Words

1. 咱(咱、偌) zán
 N: I, we
 咱们 zánmen
 N: we, us (always includes listeners)

你们是广东人，我们是河北人，咱们都是中国人。

2. 连 lián
 V: connected, continuous
 M: company of soldiers
 CV: (with 都 or 也) even
 一连 yìlián
 A: in succession, in a row

□ 连...带 lián...dài... include...and..., with both...and... □

这条路跟那条路连着。
 她一连三天没吃饭。
 我连看也没看就走了。
 她连说带笑地把那件事情告诉我了。

3. 系(係、繫) xì
 N/M: department (in a college); link, connection, line, lineage
 关系 guānxi*
 N: relation, relations, relationship, correlation, connection, bearing
 没关系 méi guānxi*
 VO: be unrelated to, have no bearing on, not associated with, have no correlation
 IE: it doesn't matter, never mind, that's all right

4. 宁(寧、甯) níng

BF: tranquil, peaceful

列宁 liènníng

N: Lenin (Nikolai Lenin, Russian revolutionary leader, 1870-1924)

中国人都听过列宁大衣的故事。

5. 补(補) bǔ

V: patch, mend, repair; fill (a hole or vacancy); make up (for a deficiency or shortage)

他的衣服已经补了好几次了。

6. 冻(凍) dòng

V: freeze, frozen

[冻冰 dòngbīng

VO: freeze, form ice, ice up]

冻坏 dònghuài

V: become damaged or sick from the cold

大路冻坏了, 现在有一连军人在修理。

7. 劝(勸) quàn

V: persuade, urge, advise

我劝他不要买, 但是他非买不可。

8. 胜(勝) shèng

BF: overcome, exceed, surpass; win, be victorious

胜利 shènglì

V: win, be victorious
N: victory

咱们胜利了!
他们胜利的回国了。

9. 换 huàn

V: change, exchange, replace

换衣服 huàn yīfu*

VO: change clothes

换东西 huàn dōngxi*

VO: exchange something

换钱 huàn qián*

VO: exchange money

换新的 huàn xīnde*

VO: replace (with a new one)

[换一句话说 huàn yíjù huà shuō

in other words, to put it another way]

10. 革 gé

BF: molt, shed hair; hairless hide, leather; get rid of, throw off, expel; reform, renovate

11. 命 mìng BF: life, destiny, fate; order, mandate
 革命 géming VO: revolt (lit. cast off the mandate)
 N: revolution
 干革命 gàn géming VO: make revolution
 工业革命 gōngyè géming the industrial revolution
 法国大革命 fǎguó dàgéming the French Revolution
 文化大革命 wénhuà dàgéming the Cultural Revolution

革命是历史的火车头。
 革命不是请客吃饭。

12. 物 wù BF: thing, object, article
 动物 dòngwù* N: animal
 动物园 dòngwùyuán* N: zoo
 13. 博 bó BF: wide, expansive, broad, vast,
 博物馆 bówùguǎn N: museum
 中国革命 zhōngguó géming Museum of the Chinese Revolution
 博物馆 bówùguǎn

他说这个公园有一个博物馆和一个
 动物园。

14. 马(馬) mǎ N: horse (M: 匹 pǐ)
 马上 mǎshàng A: immediately
 马克思 mǎkèsī N: Marx (Karl Marx, German economist,
 philosopher, and socialist, 1818-83)

那同志劝我最好马上去买一份人民
 日报,看看那个新闻。

15. 面 miàn (面、麵、麪)	N: face, surface, side; flour, powder, dust, dough, noodles
方面 fāngmiàn	N: aspect, side, sector, quarter
里面 lǐmian	N: inside
外面 wàimian	N: outside
上面 shàngmian	N: top, above
下面 xiàmian	N: bottom, below
东面 dōngmian	N: (in or to) the east

你喜不喜欢吃干面?
 应该从各方面分析这个问题。
 两方面刚开始讨论工作条件。
 现在报告建设方面的新闻。
 他在博物馆里面等我们。

Translations of the Usage Examples

- a. The door is tightly shut.
 She grasped my hand tightly, unable to speak.
- b. I thought he was Chinese, but I later discovered he was Japanese.
1. You are Cantonese, we are from Hebei, (but) we are all Chinese.
2. This road connects with that one.
 She's gone without food for three days in a row.
 I left without so much as taking a look.
 He recounted the whole affair to me, interspersing his remarks with laughter.
4. All Chinese have heard the story of Lenin's overcoat.
5. His clothes have already been patched many times.
6. The highway was damaged by icy conditions, and a company of soldiers is now repairing it.
7. I advised him not to, but he insisted on buying it.
8. We've won! (or) Victory is ours!
 They returned home victoriously.
11. Revolution is the locomotive of history. (--Mao Zedong)
 A revolution isn't a dinner party. (--Mao Zedong)

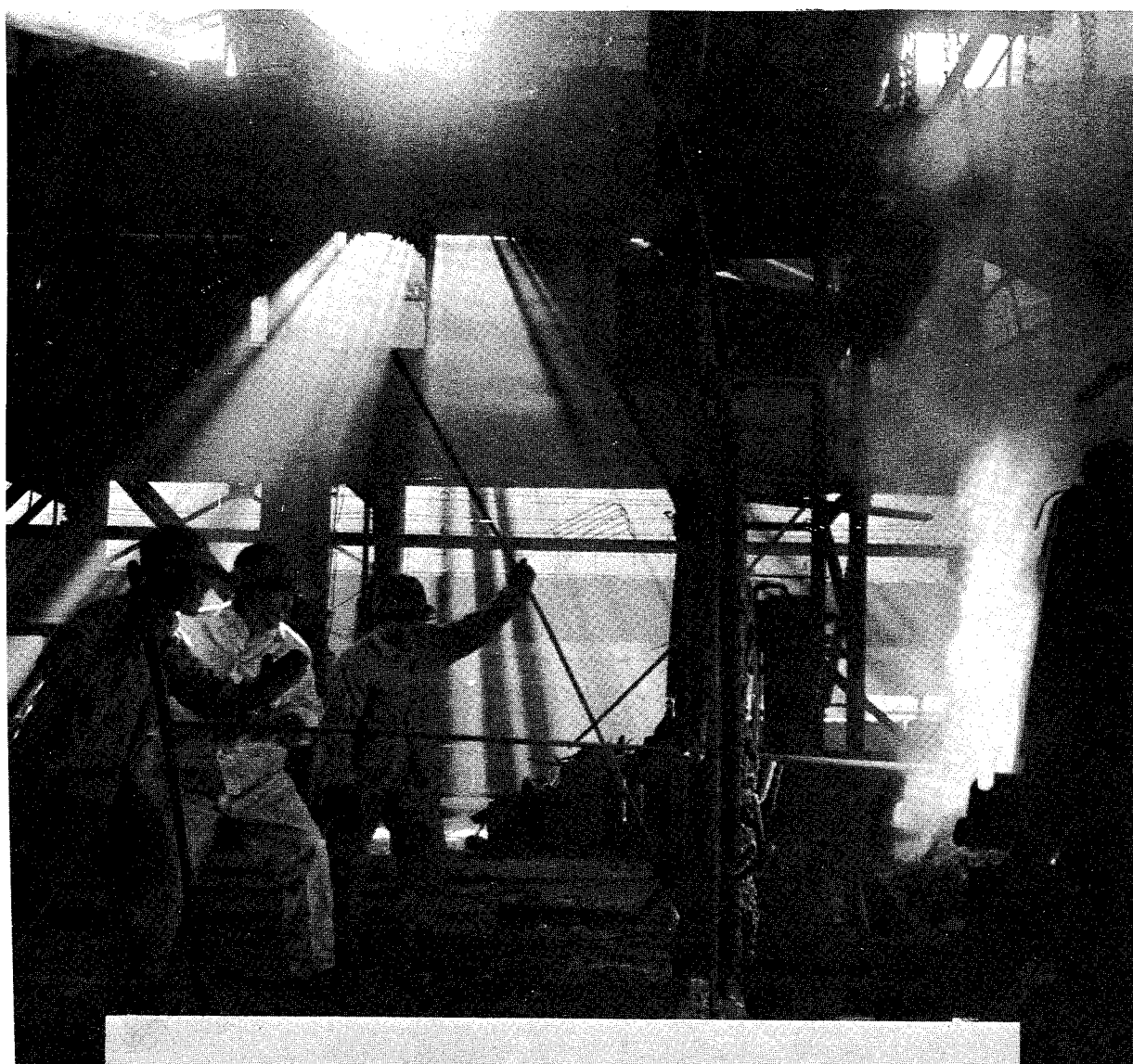
13. He says this park has a museum and a zoo.
14. Comrade Na urged me to go buy a copy of People's Daily right away and read the news.
15. Do you like dry noodles?

This problem should be analyzed from all sides.

The two sides have just begun discussing working conditions.

Now, news on the construction front.

He's waiting for us inside the museum.



革 命 生 产

语法 Yǔfǎ Grammar

1) When “好” comes before “几”, “些”, “多” etc., it means “considerable in quantity or number”. E. g. “好几年” means more than two or three years, “好些人” means a large number of people.

2) The construction “连…也(都)…” is to give one or more special cases to show that no explanation need be made for other cases. The case or cases in point may be the subject, object, verb or the adverbial adjunct and must be placed between “连” and “也”. “连” can be omitted. E. g.

今天热极了,连点儿风也没有。

这节课文他(连)背都会背了,一定念得很流利。

3) “一连” is an adverb meaning continuously or successively and it's always accompanied by a numeral. E. g.

一连下了三天小雨,庄稼长得更好了。

这个电影,我一连看了两次,还想再看。

上个星期日,一连来了好几个朋友。

4) In a dialogue, “咱们” and “我们” both can include the speaker as well as the listener. If we exclude the listener, then we use “我们” and not “咱们”. E. g.

阿里对史文说:“我们一起去看电影吧。”
咱们

阿里对一个朋友说:“你还没来过我们学校呢。”

5) “没关系” is a set phrase, meaning not important, no matter. E. g.

这本书他不看,今天不还他没关系。

“有什么关系呢” in the text is a rhetorical question meaning “没有关系”.

6) “又” can be used as an intensive word in certain rhetorical questions with “什么”, “怎么”, “多少” etc. In the text, in “又有什么关系” “又” stresses that it doesn't matter at all. Further examples:

一个人滑冰又有什么意思呢!
这么远, 五点以前又怎么能回来!
课文不长, 又能有多少生词, 查一下字典就可以看懂了。

1) “还没有(不)…呢” tells that a certain state of affairs has not yet appeared. E. g.

课文我只念了三遍, 还不熟呢。
今天的报我还没看呢。

This construction can also be combined with “连…”. E. g.

我连报还没看呢。

北京大学图书馆系的大字报



一、范句 Fànjù Models

(一)

1. 夏礼 要 跟 科学 代表团 去 中国 了, 好 些 朋友 到 车站 去 送他。
2. 我 朋友 从 中国 带来 好 多 中文 书。
3. 我们 好 长 时间 没 见 了, 你 最近 怎么样?
4. 好 几天 没 锻炼 身体 了, 今天 咱们 一起 去 锻炼 吧。

(二)

5. 史文 学习 中文 很 努力, 现在 连 中文 报 都 能 看 了。
6. 那个 中文 故事 很 简单, 连 我 都 听 懂 了。
7. 他 这次 在 中国 时间 比较 短, 连 上海 也 没 去。
8. 你 让 他 翻译 那个 故事, 他 连 字典 也 没 查 就 翻译 好 了。
9. 昨天 的 电影 他 连 看 也 没 看, 怎么 知道 好 不 好 呢?

(三)

10. 现在 刚 七点钟， 邮局 还 没
开 门 呢!

11. 他们 出 去 了， 还 没 回 来
呢。

12. 现在 天气 还 不 太 冷 呢，
可 以 不 穿 大 衣。

13. 我 刚 到 这 里， 生 活 还 不
很 习 惯 呢。

14. 他们 刚 开 始 学 中 文， 连
简 单 的 话 还 不 会 说 呢。

(四)

15. 你 要 的 是 厚 本 子， 他
给 你 买 了 两 本 薄 的，
有 没 有 关 系？

没 关 系， 薄 的 也 可 以。

16. 这 次 不 去 参 观 没 关 系，
以 后 还 会 有 机 会。

列宁的大衣

冬天，刮着北风，下着大雪，列宁还穿着一件旧大衣。这件大衣穿了好些年了，好几个地方已经补过了。同志们怕列宁冻坏，都劝他换一件新的。

列宁笑着说：“大家不是一样冷吗？有的人连旧大衣还没有呢！”

后来，革命胜利了。有的同志开玩笑说：“列宁同志的大衣可以进革命博物馆了。”可是列宁还是穿着那件旧大衣。

一天，有个同志看看列宁身上的旧大衣，又对列宁说：“列宁同志，请您马上换件新大衣吧，不然，您会冻坏的。”

列宁紧握着那个同志的手说：“你是不是以为革命胜利了，咱们就应该穿得好一点儿？不错，革命是胜利了，可是咱们还要建设。钱要用在建设方面。衣服穿得旧一点儿，又有什么关系呢！”

New Words with Old Characters

- a. 作品 zuòpǐn N: work (artistic, literary, etc.)
我们昨天晚上听的那张唱片是谁的作品?
- b. 现代 xiàndài BF: modern, contemporary
我正在学中国现代历史。
- c. 许多 xǔduō Nu: many, much
那家书店有许多中国唱片。
- d. 叫做 jiàozuo V: be called or known as
他最有名的作品叫做秋雨。

New Words and Characters

1. 另 lìng A: besides, additionally
Sp: other
另外 lìngwài* A: besides, additionally
Sp: other
我请他给我另买一本闻一多的作品。
那是另一件事。
不是她告诉我的,是另外一个朋友说的。
2. 响(響) xiǎng V: make a sound or noise
N: sound
SV: loud
交响乐 jiāoxiǎngyuè N: symphony (lit. music with intermixed sounds)
电话响了。
他一声不响地把门打开了。
咱们晚上去礼堂听交响乐好吧!

3. 沙 shā
 [沙子 shāzi
 长沙 chángshā]
 BF: sand; a surname
 N: sand
 N: Changsha (lit. long sands--capital of Hunan province)
4. 浜 bāng
 沙家浜 shājiābāng
 交响乐 jiāoxiǎngyuè
 沙家浜 shājiābāng
 BF: stream, creek, ditch
 N: Shachiapang (lit. Sands Family Creek--village in Kiangsu where Communists resisted Japanese)
 the Shachiapang Symphony
5. 琴 qín
 [提琴 tíqín
 钢琴 gāngqín]
 BF: classical Chinese lute with 5 or 7 strings; stringed instruments such as the piano, violin, harp, etc.
 N: violin
 N: piano
 有一种钢琴叫作 *baby grand*，意思就是一种比较小的钢琴。
6. 曲 qǔ
 [歌曲 gēqǔ]
 N: song, melody, tune, piece
 N: song
 这支歌是他作的曲。
 那些社员吃完了饭就唱起革命歌曲来了。
7. 奏 zòu
 V: play (music)
 你给我们奏些民歌好吗？
8. 协(協) xié
 协奏曲 xiézhòuqǔ
 钢琴协奏曲 gāngqín xiézhòuqǔ
 黄河 huánghé
 BF: act in harmony, work in concert
 N: concerto
 the Yellow River Piano Concerto

9. 部

bù

M: part, section, musical or literary work; machine, car, radio, camera, etc.

北部 běibù*

N: north, northern part or region

第一部 dìyībù

part one, first part

钢琴协奏曲黄河的第一部叫做黄河船夫曲。

这是他最有名的一部作品。

昨天我买了一张唱片，是一部交响乐叫做沙家浜。

10. 创 (創、
 剏、剏)

chuàng

BF: begin, start doing something, originate, initiate, create

创作 chuàngzuò

V: write an original work, compose
 N: work, composition

钢琴协奏曲黄河本来叫做黄河大合唱是星海同志创作的。

11. 描

miáo

BF: sketch, trace

描写 miáoxiě

V: describe, depict (in music, literature, paintings, etc.)

他很会描写劳动人民。

这张画是描写人民公社生活的作品。

12. 战 (戰)

zhàn

BF: war; fight, battle

世界大战 shìjiè dàzhàn*

N: world war

作战 zuòzhàn

VO: wage war, engage in combat, fight

战胜 zhànshèng

V: defeat, win a victory over

现在世界各国的人们都在谈论着会不会打第三次世界大战。

13. 争(爭) zhēng V: argue, contend, struggle, dispute, fight

战争 zhànzhēng N: war

人民战争 rénmin zhànzhēng N: people's war

我们是反对战争的
从战争中学习战争。
用战争反对战争。

14. 抗 kàng BF: resist, oppose

[反抗 fǎnkàng V: oppose, resist, defy]

抗日战争 kàngri zhànzhēng N: the Sino-Japanese War, also known as the War of Resistance against Japan (1937-1945)

抗日战争是一九三七年七月七号在中国
东北开始的。
第二次世界大战是反抗侵略的战争。

15. 剧(劇) jù BF: intense; drama, play, opera

京剧 jīngjù N: Peking opera

沙家浜这部创作是革命现代京剧。

16. 如 rú BF: according to; like, such as; come up to, be comparable to; if

不如 bùrú* V: not as good as, not up to

[如期 rúqī A: according to the date agreed upon, by the fixed date]

如下 rúxià as follows]

17. 果(菓) guǒ BF: fruit, fruition, outcome, actualization

水果 shuǐguǒ* N: fruit

结果 jiéguǒ* N: outcome, results, consequences
MA: as a result, finally, consequently

如果 rúguǒ MA: if

知己知彼百战百胜。
(如果了解自己的情况,并且了解对方的情况,那么每次作战一定会胜利。)

Translations of the Usage Examples

- a. Whose work was that record we listened to last night?
- b. I'm now studying modern Chinese history.
- c. There are a lot of Chinese records in that bookstore.
- d. His best known work is called "Autumn Rain."
1. I asked him to buy another work by Wen Yiduo for me.
That's a horse of a different color!
It wasn't her that told me, it was another friend.
2. The telephone's ringing.
He opened the door without a sound (silently).
Let's go to the auditorium tonight and hear the symphony.
5. There's a kind of piano known as the "baby grand," which simply means a comparatively small type of piano.
6. He wrote the melody for this song. (I.e., not the lyrics.)
After finishing their meal, the commune members struck up a revolutionary song.
7. How about playing some folk songs for us?
9. The first movement of the Yellow River Piano Concerto is called "The Song of the Yellow River Boatmen."
This is his most famous work.
Yesterday I bought a record of a symphony called "Shachiapang."
10. The Yellow River Piano Concerto was originally known as the "Yellow River Cantata," which was composed by Comrade Xing Hai.
11. His description (depiction) of working people is very true-to-life. (or) He paints a very true picture of the working people. (or) He is very good at depicting the working people.
This painting is a work depicting life in the people's communes.
12. People all over the world are now discussing whether or not a third world war will break out. (--Mao Zedong)
13. We are against (opposed to) war. (--Mao Zedong)
Learn war through war. (--Mao Zedong)
Fight war with war. (--Mao Zedong)
14. The Sino-Japanese War began on July 7th, 1937, in Manchuria.
World War II was a war of resistance against aggression.
15. The work "Shachiapang" is a modern revolutionary Peking opera.
17. "Know yourself, know the others, 100 battles, 100 victories."
(If you know your own situation as well as that of the other side, then you are sure to win every battle.) (--Sun-tzu)

语法 Yǔfǎ Grammar

1) In modern Chinese, the subject is sometimes the actor, e. g. “我买书”, “他看报”, but sometimes it is the receiver of an action. In certain sentences with such subjects, the predicates show no difference from those of the sentences with subjects as the actors, but the passive sense is very obvious. E.g.

你要的字典买来了。
练习作完了,你再念念课文吧。
画报放在桌子上了。

2) If we use the construction “还是…还是…” with two possible answers, given side by side, we form another alternative question. “还是”, in such a case, must be placed immediately before the two alternatives. The first “还是” or “还” is often omitted. E.g.

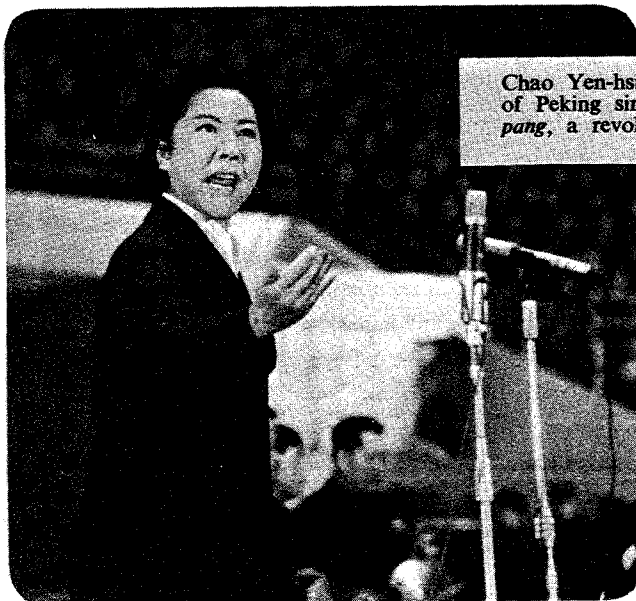
是咱们去,还是他们来?
咱们今天去,还是明天去?

3) “先” and “再” are used in one sentence to show the order of two actions. E.g.

你应该先念熟了生词再念课文。

When we want to say that something is not to happen before a certain time or before the happening of another thing, only “再” is used. E.g.

他说他吃完饭再去。
叫他七点钟再走。



Chao Yen-hsia of the Peking Opera Troupe of Peking singing a selection from *Shachiapang*, a revolutionary modern Peking opera.

Lesson 21A (EC 52)

一、范句 Fànjù Models
(一)

1. 课文讲完了，语法还没讲呢。
2. 地图已经买了，钱也找了，我们回去吧。
3. 报每天几点钟送来？
4. 刚买的新书都放在书架上了。

(二)

5. (还是)你来，还是他来？
6. 你(还是)来，还是不来？
7. 我们(还是)先去书店，还是先去邮局？
8. 你用的(还)是钢笔，还是铅笔？



(三)

9. 我 每 天 都 先 念 课 文 再 作 练习。
10. 我 们 先 去 邮 局 再 去 买 东 西 吧。
11. 现 在 他 还 没 回 家，你 七 点 钟 再 去 找 他 吧。
12. 太 晚 了，明 天 再 去 吧。

二、课文 Kèwén Text

听中国音乐

夏礼 上 个 月 从 中 国 回 来 了，
他 是 跟 一 个 代 表 团 到 中 国 去
访 问 的。

昨 天，夏 礼 打 电 话 来，请 我
去 他 那 儿 听 中 国 音 乐。我 高 兴
极 了。

晚 上 七 点 多 我 就 到 了 夏 礼 家，
他 正 和 另 外 两 位 朋 友 谈 话，
他 给 我 们 互 相 介 绍 了 一 下 儿。我
看 到 桌 子 上 放 着 许 多 唱 片，就 问
夏 礼：“这 都 是 你 在 中 国 买 的
吗？”

他说：“不都是买的，有些是中国朋友送的。”

我们都想让夏礼再讲一些中国的情况。夏礼说：“已经七点半了。咱们是先听音乐呢，还是先讲呢？”

我们都说：“先听音乐吧，听完你再讲。”

我们听的是交响乐《沙家浜》和钢琴协奏曲《黄河》。听以前，我们叫夏礼简单介绍介绍。他说，这两部音乐作品是最近几年创作的，内容都是描写中国抗日战争的。

音乐听完了，大家又谈了很长时间，夏礼还给我们介绍了一下儿中国现代京剧。最后我们对夏礼说：“下星期如果你有时间，我们还想听听另外那些唱片。”

他说：“欢迎你们再来，你们星期六来还是星期日来呢？”

我们说：“星期日吧。”

夏礼说：“好，你们一定都来啊！”

New Words with Old Characters

- a. 热爱 rèài V: love (ardently), cherish, treasure, have a great love for

我们热爱共产党

- b. 专门 zhuānmén A: exclusively, only; specialize in

马同志专门(研究)化学。

yánjiū

- c. 生命 shēngmìng N: life

科学家正在讨论火星上有生命的可能。

(Note: 生命 means life as opposed to death, while 生活 means life in the sense of day-to-day living, livelihood, etc.)

- d. 同意 tóngyì V: agree

我十分同意这个办法。

- e. 解放 jiěfàng V: liberate
N: liberation

中国人民 zhōngguó rénmin the Chinese People's
解放军 jiěfàngjūn Liberation Army (PLA)

我们必须解放生产力。

New Words and Characters

1. 求 qiú V: seek, beg, request

[请求 qǐngqiú V/N: request]

我求她不要离开家,可是她非要去参加解放军。

2. 恩 ēn BF: grace, favor, kindness

周恩来 zhōuēnlái N: Zhou Enlai (1898-1976, Chinese Communist leader and Premier from 1949 until his death)

白求恩 báiqiúēn N: Norman Bethune

中国人民热爱白求恩同志。

3. 毫 háo BF: finely pointed hair; tiny, slight, infinitesimal
- 毫不 háobu... not the slightest bit..., not...in the least
- 毫不利己 háobulìjǐ, absolutely selfless and concerned
专门利人 zhuānménlìrén only with the welfare of others

Note: Classical Chinese, sometimes referred to as literary Chinese, was the standard written medium of China until the language reforms of the 20th century. It evolved as a separate language from spoken Chinese, and apparently never reflected the spoken language of the day. Instead, it was a sort of shorthand used by clerk and historian, poet and philosopher, to make a written record of events and ideas. It was much more monosyllabic than the spoken language, the majority of words being represented by a single character. The expression 毫不利己, 专门利人, like many other set phrases and cliches in modern Chinese, is strongly influenced by classical usage. To understand the popularity of these "quasi-classical" expressions, it is only necessary to consider the spoken Chinese equivalent of the classical verb-object compound 利己:

CLASSICAL	MODERN EQUIVALENT	ENGLISH MEANING
利己 lìjǐ	为自己的利益打算 wèi zìjǐ de lìyì dāsuan	take one's own benefit into account

4. 积(積) jī BF: accumulate
- 积极 jījí SV: positive, active, energetic
A: actively, eagerly
- [积极分子 jījí fènzǐ activist]
- 积极支持 jījí zhīchí actively support
- 积极参加 jījí cānjiā take an active part in

白求恩大夫积极参加抗日战争。

5. 士 shì BF: officer, scholar, gentleman, warrior (title of respect)
- 战士 zhànshì N: soldier, warrior, combatant

这个勇敢的抗日战争英雄可以做八路军战士的代表。

6. 受 shòu V: be on the receiving end of: receive, undergo, withstand, endure, suffer, accept
- 受不了 shòubuliǎo RC: can't stand (something)

我受不了那种音乐。

7. 伤(傷) shāng BF: wound, injury, physical or emotional hurt, grief
V: wound, injure; suffer from

伤风 shāngfēng* VO: catch cold, have a cold (lit. suffer from the wind)

受伤 shòushāng VO: suffer a wound, be wounded, sustain injuries

那些战士们是为了解放上海受伤的。

8. 重 zhòng SV: heavy; weighty, serious

受重伤 shòu zhòngshāng VO: be seriously injured or wounded

我们受的伤不太重, 只有他受了重伤。

9. 抬(擡) tái V: lift, raise; carry (between two or more persons)

抬起头来 táiqítóulai RC: look up, raise the head

同志们把他抬到了医院。

10. 血 xiě, xuè N: blood

流血 liúxiě VO: bleed, lose blood

他已经流血太多了。

他到底什么地方流血。

11. 抽 chōu V: draw, suck, pull out, extract

抽(烟) chōuyān* VO: smoke (lit. draw smoke)

抽血 chōuxiě VO: draw blood, give blood

那就只好抽我的血了。

12. 输 shū BF: transport; lose (a game, bet, etc.)

输血 shūxuè VO: give or receive a transfusion, be the donor for a transfusion (lit. transfuse blood)

她身体不太健康, 让她输血是不应该的。

13. 昏 hūn BF: dusk, twilight; dark, dim
V: feel dizzy, faint

[黄昏 huánghūn N: dusk, twilight, nightfall]

14. 迷 mí V: become clouded in one's judgement
or ability to discriminate

昏迷 hūnmí V: faint, pass out

他受了重伤, 流了很多血, 已经昏迷了三天。

15. 危 wēi BF: danger

16. 险(險) xiǎn BF: danger

危险 wēixiǎn SV: dangerous, critical (illness or
injury), in danger
N: danger

他的头受了重伤, 如果不马上输血, 他的生命就很危险。

17. 救 jiù V: save, rescue

[救命 jiùmìng IE: Help!, Save me!
救生衣 jiùshēngyī N: lifejacket
救生船 jiùshēngchuán N: lifeboat
救火 jiùhuǒ VO: put out a fire
灭火器 jiùhuǒqì N: fire extinguisher
救火车 jiùhuǒchē N: fire truck
救活 jiùhuó V: revive, resuscitate, save (a dying
person)]

他的情况相当危险, (恐)怕没有办法把他救活。
kong

18. 伟(偉) wěi BF: big, great

伟大 wěidà SV: great

伟大的大夫白求恩同志是一个抗日战争的英雄。

19. 主

zhǔ

BF: host, master; to act as host or master: officiate, host, preside over; chief, main, essential; advocate

主人	zhǔrén	N: host
主力	zhǔlì	N: main force
主体	zhǔtǐ	N: main body, essential part, mainstay
主要	zhǔyào	SV: chief, essential, primary, main A: chiefly, essentially, primarily, mainly
主张	zhǔzhāng	V: advocate

20. 义(義)

yì

BF: sense of right, moral duty; meaning, significance

主义	zhǔyì*	N: principle, doctrine, "-ism"
共产主义	gòngchǎnzhǔyì*	N: communism
马克思主义	mǎkèsīzhǔyì	N: Marxism
列宁主义	lièníngzhǔyì	N: Leninism
马克思列宁主义	mǎkèsī-lièníngzhǔyì	N: Marxism-Leninism
社会主义	shèhuìzhǔyì	N: socialism
社会主义者	shèhuìzhǔyìzhě	N: socialist
社会主义建设	shèhuìzhǔyì jiànshè	N: socialist construction, the building of socialism
社会主义革命	shèhuìzhǔyì géming	N: the socialist revolution

社会主义建设这个词儿意思不但是造新工厂, 而且是造新社会。

21. 际(際)	jì	BF: border, boundary; between one and the other
	国际 guóji	BF: international
	国际公法 guóji(gōng)fǎ	N: international law
	国际劳动节 guóji láodòngjié	N: International Labor Day (May Day)
	国际关系 guóji guānxi	N: international relations
	国际新闻 guóji xīnwén	N: international (world) news
	国际主义 guójìzhǔyì	N: internationalism

我们为了纪念伟大的国际主义战士
白求恩同志建了纪念碑。
有一部歌曲叫国际歌，是国际共产主义
和世界各国劳动人民的歌曲。

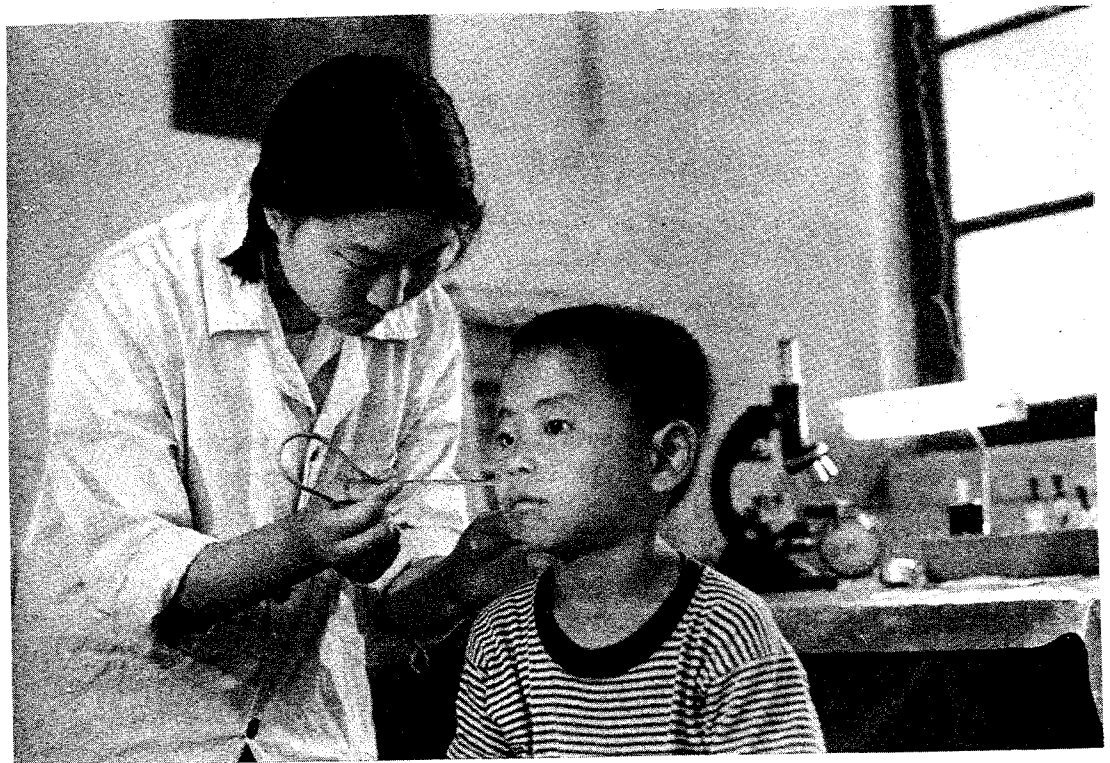
Translations of the Usage Examples

- a. We love the Communist Party.
- b. Comrade Ma is specializing in chemistry. (or) Comrade Ma studies only chemistry.
- c. Scientists are now discussing the possibility of life on Mars.
- d. I agree with this method one hundred percent. (or) I fully agree with this approach.
- e. We must liberate the productive force.
1. I begged her not to leave home, but she insisted on going off to join the PLA.
2. The people of China have a great love for Comrade Norman Bethune.
4. Dr. Norman Bethune played an active role (took an active part) in the War of Resistance against Japan.
5. This brave hero of the Sino-Japanese War exemplifies the Eighth Route Army soldier (fighting man of the Eighth Route Army).
6. I can't stand that kind of music.
7. Those soldiers were wounded trying to liberate Shanghai.
8. Our wounds aren't too serious; only he sustained serious wounds.
9. The comrades carried him to the hospital.
10. He's already lost too much blood.

Where is he bleeding from anyway?

11. Then you'll just have to take my blood.
12. She's not in very good health; it would be wrong to let her give blood (for the transfusion).
14. He was seriously wounded and lost a lot of blood—he's already been unconscious for three days now.
16. He has sustained a serious head wound/injury--if he doesn't get a transfusion immediately, his life will be in danger.
17. His condition is pretty dangerous; I'm afraid there's no way to save him.
18. The great doctor Comrade Norman Bethune was a hero of the Sino-Japanese War.
20. The term "socialist construction" means not only building new factories, but building a new society as well.
21. We have built a memorial to commemorate the great internationalist warrior Comrade Norman Bethune.

There is a song called the Internationale which is the song of international communism and the working people of all the countries of the world.



抽血

语法 Yǔfǎ Grammar

1) The fundamental function of the “把” sentence is to emphasize how an object is disposed of by transposing it in front of the verb with “把”. The word-order is as follows:

subject——“把”——object——verb——other elements
我——把——练习——作——完了。

Points to be borne in mind:

(1) There must be other elements after the verb or the verb must be reduplicated. E.g.

他把课文念得很熟。
请你把你的经验谈谈。

In very few sentences, which take auxiliaries before “把”, the verbs may not take any other elements after them, but this is only limited to a few disyllabic verbs implying not only the sense of disposal but also a certain result of disposal. E.g.

我们一定要把这些困难克服。

(2) “把” must take a definite object, and not an indefinite one. Compare:

他昨天买来一架收音机。
他昨天把那架收音机买来了。

(3) The word of negation or the auxiliary must be placed in front of “把”, not in front of the verb. E.g.

他还没有把信写完。
我们要把中文学好。

(4) Some verbs such as “进”, “回”, “喜欢”, “觉得”, “知道”, “看见”, “欢迎”, “经过” etc. which imply no sense of disposal cannot be used in a “把” sentence.

The above examples can also be written into sentences without “把”, but if there is “在”, “到”, “给”, “成” or other complement with extra elements after the verb, all of which are closely connected with the verb and cannot be separated from it by the object, then there is no other way but transposing the object in front of the verb with “把”. E.g.

请你把东西放在桌子上。

他已经把这两个句子翻译成英文了。

2) When the speaker wants to confirm what he thinks, he can ask a question with “是不是”. The possible positions of “是不是” in a sentence are as follows:

这本书是你的, 是不是?

是不是参观的人都走了?

你是不是把那本书还给他了?



人民解放军战士。

Lesson 22A (EC 53)

一、范句 Fānjù Models

(一)

1. 我 把 今 天 的 练 习 作 完 了。
2. 我 把 那 本 杂 志 带 来 了。
3. 请 你 把 你 的 工 作 经 验 介 绍 介 绍。
4. 咱 们 把 那 些 问 题 讨 论 一 下 儿 吧!
5. 我 把 他 的 信 放 在 桌 子 上 了。

(二)

6. 我 还 没 把 那 本 书 看 完， 明 天 再 还 你 吧。
7. 我 们 应 该 把 生 词 记 住。
8. 我 要 把 中 文 学 好。
9. 我 们 要 把 方 便 让 给 别 人， 把 困 难 留 给 自 己。

(三)

10. 今 天 下 午 我 们 是 不 是 去 看 电 影?
11. 你 还 没 给 他 打 电 话 呢， 是 不 是?
12. 是 不 是 你 们 已 经 把 病 人 送 到 医 院 去 了?

白求恩的故事

白求恩同志是个有名的大夫。他是加拿大人。为了帮助中国的抗日战争，一九三七年来到中国。白求恩同志热爱人民，热爱自己的工作，毫不利己，专门利人，积极给八路军战士看病。

有一天，一个八路军战士受了重伤，同志们把他抬到了医院。那个战士因为流血太多，已经昏迷了，生命非常危险。

看到这种情况，一个同志问：“白求恩大夫，是不是必须输血？”

白求恩同志回答：“是。”

但是医院里的血不够了。白求恩同志说：“抽我的血吧。”

医院里的同志都不同意。他们想，白求恩大夫五十多岁了，身体又不好，工作又这样忙，不能让他输血。大家都要抽自己的血。

白求恩同志说：“为什么不能抽我的血？八路军战士为了解放人民受了伤，我们一定要把他救活。抽我的血是应该的。快！”说完，他就躺在床上，让大夫抽了他的血，输给了受伤的同志。

伟大的国际主义战士白求恩同志用自己的血救活了中国战士。



New Words with Old Characters

- a. 康复血 kāngfùxiě N: "revitalized blood" (lit. health restored blood--the blood of a person who has just recovered from burns)
- b. 影响 yǐngxiǎng (yíngxiang) N: effect, impact, influence, repercussion (lit. shadow and echo)
V: affect, influence
- 对...有影响 duì...yǒu yíngxiang have an effect on..., have an impact on..., influence...
- 受...的影响 shòu...de yíngxiang be influenced by...

这几个月的天气影响了生产。
吃饭对健康有很大的影响。
希望你可以通过影响他不要那样做。
他的思想受了马克思列宁主义的影响。

- c. 小时 xiǎoshí N/M: hour
- 他一连讲了三小时的话,我们只好坐在那里听。
我们在汽车站等了半个多小时,来不及回制造厂上班。

- d. 干部 gànbu N: cadre

Note: the term cadre is used to denote a person who holds a position in the Chinese Communist bureaucracy, particularly an administrative post, and is rarely applied to a functionary of the lowest rank. Often the term is used in a more restrictive sense to refer to persons who have been fully indoctrinated in Party ideology and methods and are employed in ways that make use of this training. Cadres often are, but need not be, Communist Party members.

我们工厂的干部,每天和工人们一起开会讨论马克思列宁主义。

听说他因为受了反革命思想的影响，
所以得去上海一个“五七干校”（五月七号
干部学校）学习。

- e. 种 zhòng V: plant, sow
种地 zhòngdì VO: till the soil, cultivate
种树 zhòngshù VO: plant trees

那片草地上刚刚种了许多小树。

- f. 修建 xiūjiàn V: build

我们公社的社员正在修建一座新医
院，名字叫白求恩医院。

New Characters and Words

1. 烧(燒) shāo V: burn, singe, scorch, fire (bricks),
bake, roast, cook
N: fever
发烧 fāshāo* VO: run a fever
烧水 shāoshuǐ VO: boil water
烧伤 shāoshāng V: be burned, suffer burns

烧伤刚好的人才有康复血。

2. 精 jīng BF: distillate, essence, spirit
[酒精 jiǔjīng N: alcohol, spirits]

3. 神 shén N: deity, god, goddess, spirit
精神 jīngshen* N: spirit
Att: spiritual, mental, moral

- 国际主义 guójìzhǔyì spirit of internationalism
精神 jīngshen
精神生活 jīngshen shēnghuó "inner" life

她虽然是干部，可是她还是不了解
马克思列宁主义的精神。

4. 爸 bà BF: father
 爸爸 bàba N: papa, father

5. 妈 mā N: ma, mother
 妈妈 māma N: mama, mother

我爸爸妈妈都是工人,可是我想做大夫。

6. 叔 shū BF: uncle (father's younger brother)
 叔叔 shūshu N: uncle

小弟弟不要哭了,大夫叔叔会给你糖吃。

7. 农(農、農) nóng BF: agriculture, farming; farmer, peasant

农业 nóngyè N: agriculture, farming
 农业生产 nóngyè shēngchǎn agricultural production
 农业发展 nóngyè fāzhǎn agricultural development
 农业科学 nóngyè kēxué agricultural science
 农业机械制造工业 nóngyè jīqì zhìzào gōngyè agricultural machine industry
 农民 nóngmín N: peasant, farmer

解放以后,工人和农民的地位提高了很多*。

8. 散 sǎn BF: scattered, dispersed, broken up, scattered, loose, relaxed, rambling

sàn V: scatter, disperse, break up, scatter, loosen, relax, ramble

散会 sànhuì* VO: break up (a meeting), adjourn

散步 sànbù* VO: ramble, stroll, go for a walk

9. 船(艫、舡) chuán N: boat

船长 chuánzhǎng* N: skipper, boat captain

10. 划(劃) huá V: row, paddle

划船 huáchuán* VO: row or paddle a boat

*díwei: position, status, standing

11. 演 yǎn V: perform, act, show
 演电影 yǎn diànyǐng VO: act in movies or show movies
 表演 biǎoyǎn V: perform, act, show, demonstrate
 N: performance, act, show, demonstration
 表演节目 biǎoyǎn jiémù VO: put on a show or program
 N: show, act

咱们晚上去看法国舞蹈表演好吧！
 有一位干部给社员们表演怎样用新的
 的农业机器。

12. 跳 tiào V: jump, leap, dance
 跳舞 tiàowǔ VO: dance
 [跳舞会 tiàowǔhuì N: dance]

我一看见那个老大娘跳舞就大笑了一
 声, 后来觉得不太好意思。

13. 累 lèi SV: tired

14. 爬 pá V: climb
 爬上/下 páshàng/xià RC: climb up/down
 爬山 páshān VO: climb a mountain, mountain
 climbing
 [爬高 págāo V: climb (in an airplane)]

那时候我已经爬山爬得很累了, 一
 看见那条河就跳进去了。

15. 墙(墙、牆) qiáng N: wall (M: 道)

16. 棵 kē M: (measure for plants with stem or
 trunk: flower, tree, etc.)
 几棵树 jǐkēshù* several trees

17. 筑(築) zhù

BF: build

建筑 jiànzhù

V: build

N: building, structure; architecture

建筑物 jiànzhuwù

N: building, structure

建筑学 jiànzhuxué

N: (the study of) architecture

建筑师 jiànzhushī

N: architect

这个建筑物是中国人民解放军修建的。

18. 变(變) biàn

V: change, transform, alter

改变 gǎibiàn

V: change

变成 biànchéng

V: change into, turn into

变化 biànhuà

V: change, transform

N: change, transformation

发生变化 fāshēng biànhuà

undergo a transformation

明天早上北方天气会变坏,可是对东南部没有影响。

他以前是农民,现在变成工人了。

在不到三十年中,中国社会发生了很大的变化。

Translations of the Usage Examples

b. The weather these past few months has affected production.

Eating has a considerable effect on your health.

I hope you can influence him to stop doing that.

His ideology has been influenced by Marxism-Leninism.

c. He talked for three hours straight, and we had to sit there and listen.

After waiting over a half-hour at the bus stop, we couldn't make it to work on time at the factory.

d. The cadres at our factory meet with the workers each day to discuss Marxism-Leninism.

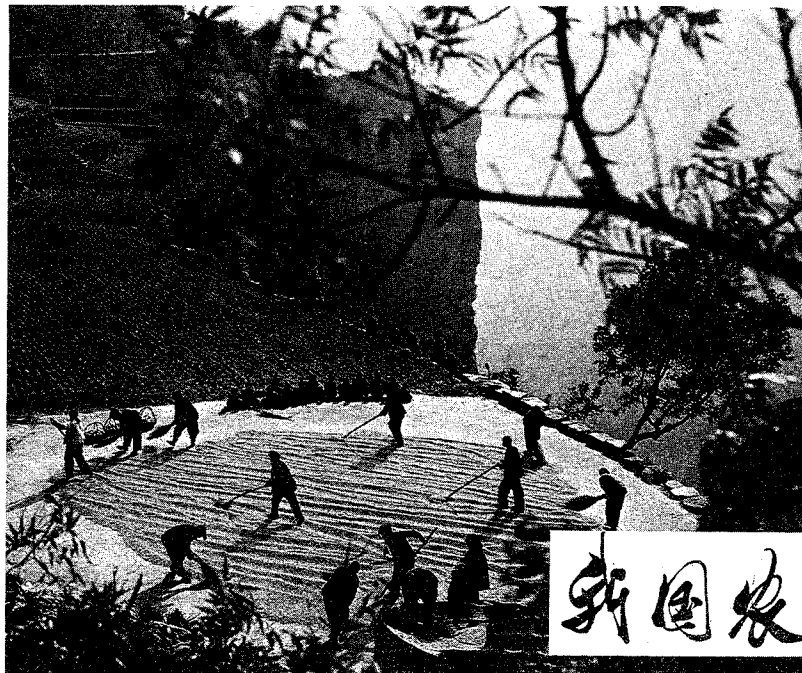
I hear he had to go to a May 7th Cadre School in Shanghai, because he had been influenced by counterrevolutionary thinking.

e. Lots of little trees have just been planted on the lawn there. (or)
They've just planted a lot of small trees on that grassy area.

- f. The members of our commune are now building a new hospital, which will be called Norman Bethune Hospital.
1. Only persons who have just recovered from burn wounds have "revitalized blood."
 3. She may be a cadre, but she still doesn't understand the spirit of Marxism-Leninism.
 5. My mom and dad are both workers, but I want to be a doctor.
 6. Don't cry, little brother! Uncle doctor will give you some candy. (Such combinations as "uncle doctor" or "uncle worker" are common in Chinese, although they may sound peculiar when translated into English.)
 7. After liberation, the social standing of workers and peasants rose considerably.
 11. What do you say we go see the French dance performance tonight!
- A cadre demonstrated the use of new farming machinery for the commune members.
12. I let out a loud laugh at the sight of that old lady dancing; later on I felt a little embarrassed.
 14. By that time I was quite tired from climbing the mountain, and when I saw the river I jumped right in.
 17. This structure was built by the Chinese People's Liberation Army.
 18. Weather in the north may turn bad tomorrow morning, but the southeast won't be affected.

He used to be a peasant, but now he's become a worker.

In less than 30 years, Chinese society has been significantly transformed.



新中国农业

1) The complement of time tells how long an action or a state of affairs lasts. E.g.

他们学习了三年，我们学习了还不到两年呢。

他在这个学校工作快两年了。

他在这个学校刚工作一年多。

If the verb takes an object, there are two ways to place the complement of time:

(1) The verb is repeated after the object, and the complement of time is placed after the repeated verb. E.g.

我们唱歌唱了半个小时了，休息一下吧。

他在这个学校教中文教了快三个月了。

(2) The word or phrase of time is placed between the verb and the object. E.g.

我们唱了半个小时(的)歌了，休息一下吧。

他在这个学校教了快三个月(的)中文了。

2) The complement of time can also show how long it has been since an action was completed. In such a case, if there is an object, the verb cannot be repeated, nor can the word or phrase of time be placed between the verb and the object. E.g.

他毕业两年了。

我朋友去中国已经一年了。

3) Sometimes a verb takes “一” in front of it to show that as soon as the action of the verb is done, it immediately produces a certain result or a certain finding is made. E.g.

他一说，大家都笑了。

他注意一听，门外有人叫他。

我听见外面有很多人说话，出去一看，是几个新同学。

一、句子 Jùzi Sentences

(一)

你			这个句子	分析	分析。
他		把	那本书	还	了。
			唱片	送	去了。
			那本字典	送	给朋友了。
			画报	放	在书架上 了。
			信	写	完。
	没有				
	想			这部交响乐	听
我们	一定要		这些困难	克服。	

(二)

1. 书架上放着几十本书，桌子上放着好些本子、钢笔和别的东西。
2. 大树下坐着几个学生。
3. 他病了，大夫叫他躺着不要起来。
4. 革命胜利了，列宁还穿着旧大衣。
5. 他拿着好几封信回宿舍来了。

(三)

6. 这个病人必须马上送到医院去，不然会有生命危险。
7. 饭菜都做好了，现在吃，还是一会儿吃？
8. 下月的报已经订了，这是找你的五毛钱。
9. 这两件衣服补一补还能穿呢。
10. 我以为邮票已经用完了，又买了好些。
11. 你看，这个字写错了没有？

(四)

12. 电影厅里坐着很多人。
13. 班上来了两个新同学。
14. 汽车上下去了一些人。

(五)

15. 白求恩大夫给八路军看病，有时候忙得连饭也忘了吃。
16. 解放以前，我们家连吃饭都很困难，哪儿有钱买书呢？
17. 在我们公社里，连七八岁的孩子都热爱劳动。
18. 我买东西回来，别的同学已经作完练习了，我连生词还没有复习呢。

二、课文 Kèwén Text

输 血

有一次，工人小张在救火的时候烧伤了，同志们把他送进了医院。

小张的伤很重，他昏迷了好几次，经过三个医院好些大夫的努力，才把他救活了。

后来，医院里又送来了一个烧伤的孩子。他的伤也很重，生命非常危险。要救活这个孩子必须先输血。很多人都对大夫说：“快抽我的血吧！”但是大夫告诉他们：“要救活这个孩子，必须输康复血，这种血，烧伤刚好的人身上才有。”

医院里只有小张是烧伤刚好的病人。他知道了这个情况，马上对大夫说：“抽我的血吧！只要能救活孩子，要多少就抽多少。”大夫说：“你的伤刚好，抽血对你的身体有影响。”小张说：“没关系，救孩子要紧！快抽吧，快！”大夫们讨论了一下儿，最后同意了。

输血以后，孩子很快就救活了。大夫紧紧地握着小张的手说：“我们要学习你这种毫不利己，专门利人的精神！”

一、范句 Fānjù Models

(一)

1. 他 在 工厂 已经 工作了 三年
了。
2. 我 和 我 朋友 到 公园 玩儿了
一会儿。
3. 雨 下了 一个多 小时。

(二)

4. 你 今天 复习 课文 复习了
两个 小时 吗?

没有, 今天 我 没 复习 两个
小时, 只 复习了 一个半 小时。

5. 你们 学 中文 学了 半年多 了
吧?

不, 我们 刚 学了 两个多 月。

6. 他 去 中国 两年 了 吗?

他 去 中国 没 有 两年, 刚
一年多。

(三)

7. 你们 学了 几个 月 (的) 中文?

我们 学了 两个多 月 (的) 中文。

8. 昨天 你们 看了 三个 小时 (的) 展览 吗?

没有, 昨天 我们 没 看 三个 小时 的 展览, 只 看了 两个多 小时。

9. 你们 每天 都 复习 一个 小时 (的) 课文 吗?

不, 我们 每天 不 复习 一个 小时 (的) 课文, 只 复习 半个多 小时。

(四)

10. 他 到 外边 一 看, 雪 下 得 大 极了。

11. 我 拿起 电话 一 听, 是 夏礼, 他 从 中国 回来 了。

12. 我 到了 阿里 家 一 看, 已经 来了 好 几个 人 了。

13. 他 想 买 收音机, 到 商店 一 问, 他 喜欢 的 那种 没 有 了。

小红去公园

春天到了，天气暖和了。星期日爸爸、妈妈带小红和弟弟到公园玩儿了一天。

那天公园里人很多，有工人、农民、解放军、干部，还有不少小朋友。他们有的散步，有的划船，还有的坐着谈话、喝茶。

小红和弟弟看见树下站着很多人，跑去一看，是十几个小朋友正在给大家表演节目呢！他们一边唱歌，一边跳舞。小红和弟弟就站在那儿看了半个多小时。

后来，弟弟要去划船。小红和弟弟不会划，爸爸教了他们一会儿。他们玩儿得非常高兴，一点儿也不觉得累。

划完船，他们又去爬山。站在山上，一看，绿树、红墙、蓝天，好看极了。

小红看见一个地方种着很多小树，对妈妈说：“妈妈，你看，上回咱们来的时候，那个地方还一棵树都没有呢，现在都种上树了。”

妈妈说：“是啊，公园的工人叔叔每年都种很多树。小红，你看，这些建筑也都是几百年前劳动人民修建的。要是没有他们的劳动，就不会有这样的公园。”

爸爸接着说：“但是解放以前劳动人民很少来玩儿。现在公园才成了劳动人民自己的了。”

回家的时候，爸爸在汽车上问小红玩儿得怎么样，小红说：“玩儿得很有意思。今天我才知道，公园也发生了很大的变化。”

New Words with Old Characters

a. 社里 shèlǐ

N: commune

Note: 社里 is an example of a relatively new category of nouns which has become increasingly popular in the PRC. These words are formed by combining the last syllable of a word for some place of work, study, or business with the localizing suffix 里. Below are some examples:

工厂	gōngchǎng (factory)	→	厂里	chǎnglǐ
修理厂	xiūlǐchǎng (repair shop)	→	厂里	chǎnglǐ
发电厂	fādiànchǎng (power plant)	→	厂里	chǎnglǐ
邮局	yóujú (post office)	→	局里	júli
电话局	diànhuàjú (telephone office)	→	局里	júli
电报局	diànbàojú (telegraph office)	→	局里	júli
学校	xuéxiào (school)	→	学校里	xiàolǐ
军校	jūnxiào (military academy)	→	学校里	xiàolǐ
银行	yínháng (bank)	→	行里	hánglǐ
车行	chēháng (vehicle shop)	→	行里	hánglǐ

As you can see, some ambiguity results when these truncated nouns are used; for this reason, they are generally used when it is clear from the context of the conversation what place is being referred to. (If, in the course of repairing your broken water pipes, a plumber says he'll have to go back to "the shop," you would naturally assume he was referring to the plumbing shop.) However, it is not uncommon for the following kind of exchange to take place:

同志, 我是厂里来的。

Comrade, I'm from the shop...

啊, 您是什么厂来的呢?

Uh, what shop are you from?

b. 发现 fāxiàn

V: discover

N: discovery

我们发现她思想有问题。

c. 教师 jiàoshī

N: teacher

d. 进行 jìnxíng

V: go on, proceed, get under way, be under way; go on with, proceed with, carry on, conduct, engage in, hold

中美文化交流已进行了好几年了。
我们发现局里有几个反革命分子正
进行地下工作。

(Note: 已经 is sometimes shortened to simply 已.)

e. 紧张 jǐnzhāng

SV: tense, nervous, strained, hectic
N: tension, strain

紧张关系 jǐnzhāng guānxi tense relations, tensions

社里的情况现在太紧张,只好等上边
的干部来解决这些问题。

f. 感到 gǎndào

V: feel

老师一说到成绩的问题,他就感到
非常紧张。

g. 信心 xìnxīn

N: confidence (lit. trusting heart)

有信心 yǒu xìnxīn VO/SV: have confidence/confident

等我骑的马跳过了第二道墙,我才开
始感到有了信心。

h. 目的 mùdì

N: goal, object, aim

我们的目的是把旧社会变成新社会。

i. 重要 zhòngyào

SV: important, significant, major, crucial, paramount, weighty

重要问题 zhòngyào wèntí

key issues, major problems, matters of greatest importance

重要的是... zhòngyào de shì....

the important thing is to..., the main thing is to...

参加运动会最重要是有信心。

j. 团结 tuánjié

V: unite, rally
N: unity, solidarity

团结就是胜利。

New Characters and Words

1. 包 bāo

V: wrap
M/N: wrapper, bundle, package

包起来 bāoqilai*

RC: wrap up

包上 bāoshang*

RC: wrap up

纸包儿 zhǐbāor

N: paper bag, paper wrapper, envelope

2. 阳(陽) yáng

BF: sun; the male or creative force in nature

太阳 tàiyang*

N: sun

3. 草(艸) cǎo

N: grass; plants

4. 捡(撿) jiǎn

V: pick

捡起来 jiǎnqilai*

RC: pick up

他从地上捡起了那个纸包。

5. 装(裝) zhuāng

V: fill, put in, install, load, pack, enclose

装起来 zhuāngqilai*

RC: load up, pack up

装上 zhuāngshang*

RC: load up, pack up

装(满)了 zhuāngmǎnle*

RC: filled up, loaded to capacity, packed full

□ 安装 ānzhuāng

V: install □

阿珍把钱装在纸包里,外面写了“红风公社小学”几个大字。

6. 丢 diū

V: lose, misplace

丢脸 diūliǎn*

VO: lose face, be humiliated
SV: humiliating

7. 爷(爺) yé BF: father
老大爷 lǎodàye N: old man (counterpart of 老大娘)

8. 姑 gū BF: girl
姑娘 gūniang N: girl

小姑娘对老大爷说：“你穿那件旧大衣不冷吗？”

9. 派 pài V: send, dispatch

10. 运(運) yùn V: move, ship, transport

运动 yùndòng* V: exercise
N: exercise, sports, athletics; movement, campaign, drive

运动场 yùndòngchǎng* N: sports arena, athletic field, stadium, track

运动会 yùndònghuì N: sports meet, track meet

运动员 yùndòngyuán N: athlete, sportsman

跳高运动员 tiàogāo yùndòngyuán N: high jumper

跳远运动员 tiàoyuǎn yùndòngyuán N: broad jumper

白话运动刚开始的时候,许多人都反对。这次国际运动会有十五个国家的运动员参加。

11. 全 quán BF: entire, whole

完全 wánquán* SV: complete
A: completely

全家 quánjiā N: (in) the whole family

全校 quánxiào N: (in) the whole school

全国 quánguó N: (in) the whole country; nationwide

全世界 quán shìjiè N: (in) the whole world; worldwide

全中国人民 quán zhōngguó rénmin all the people of China

全世界人民大团结万岁。

我们全校革命师生要去公社,向农民学习。

12. 市 shì BF: marketplace; urban area, metropolis, municipality (PRC administrative unit)

[城市 chéngshì N: city, municipality]
Att: municipal, urban, city]

全市 quánshì N: the whole city; citywide

全市运动会有一千多个工厂、公社和学校来的运动员参加。

13. 赛 sài V: compete

比赛 bǐsài V: race, compete
N: race, competition, contest, game, match, event

赛跑 sàipǎo V: run a footrace
N: footrace

[赛跑运动员 sàipǎo yùndongyuán N: runner]

我要参加两种比赛，就是跳高比赛和跳远比赛。

14. 米 mǐ N: hulled rice; (transliteration of) meter (39.37 inches)
M: meter

[米饭 mǐfàn N: cooked rice]

白米 báimǐ N: polished rice]

一百米赛跑 yībǎimǐ sàipǎo 100-meter dash

第一次我跳过一米八零，第二次跳过一米八五。

15. 杯(盃) bēi M: cup, glass

杯子 bēizi* N: cup, glass

16. 通 tōng
- V: get through, let through, put through, pass through
- VO: accessible by train, bus or car
- 通车 tōngchē*
- VO: put through a call; have phone service
- 通电话 tōng diànhuà*
- 通过 tōngguò
- V: go through, go by, pass over, cross; put through, endorse, approve, adopt, pass (a resolution, etc.)
- SV: through, via, by way of

你通过运动场的时候要注意那些新闻记者, 不要让他们给你照相。
 我们的汽车为了等一列火车通过, 所以晚到了半个小时。
 必须通过实践提高知识水平, 通过锻炼加强精神团结。

17. 增 zēng
- BF: increase, add to
- 增加 zēngjiā
- V: increase, augment
- 增进 zēngjìn
- V: promote, advance, enhance, improve

运动比赛的目的是增进健康提高运动精神。

18. 于(於) yú
- BF: (preposition in classical Chinese meaning 'toward, to, with, at, by,' etc.)
- 对于 duìyú*
- CV: with respect to, in relation to, towards (lit. facing towards)
- 关于 guānyú*
- CV: concerning, in respect to, about (lit. relating to)

19. 终 zhōng
- BF: end; from beginning to end, the whole...
- 终年 zhōngnián
- N: the whole year
- 终于 zhōngyú
- A: eventually, finally, at last (lit. ending with)

跳远比赛很紧张, 张同志终于跳了五米, 但这个成绩还不够好。另一个运动员跳了五米二。

20. 束

shù

BF: bind; bundle

结束 jiéshù

V: conclude, finish, be over
(lit. bundle up)

全国运动会结束以后,我们就广播各种比赛的结果。

第二次世界大战结束了以后,中国共产主义运动很快就胜利了。

Translations of the Usage Examples

- b. We've discovered that her ideology is questionable.
- d. Chinese-American cultural exchange has already been underway for years.
We have discovered some counterrevolutionaries in the office (bureau, etc.) who were engaged in underground work.
- e. Things are too hectic in the commune now; we'll have to wait and let upper-echelon cadres solve the problem.
- f. The moment the teacher mentioned the problem of grades, he felt really "uptight" (nervous).
- g. I didn't begin to feel confident until the horse I was on had cleared the second wall.
- h. Our goal is to change the old society into a new society.
- i. When you enter a meet, the most important thing is to have (self) confidence.
- j. Unity is victory.
4. He picked the paper wrapper up off the ground.
5. Azhen put the money in a paper wrapper, on which she wrote in large characters, "Red Wind Commune Primary School."
8. The little girl said to the old man, "Aren't you cold in that old coat?"
10. The Vernacular Language Movement was initially opposed by many people.
Athletes from 15 countries participated in this international meet.
11. Long live the great solidarity of the people of the world.
The entire revolutionary faculty and student body of our school is going to the communes to learn from the peasants.
12. There are over 1000 athletes from factories, communes, and schools taking part in the citywide meet.
13. I'm going to participate in two events, the high jump and broad jump.

14. On the first try I cleared 1.80 meters (about 5'11"); on the second I cleared 1.85 meters (about 6'1").
16. When you cross the (athletic) field, watch out for the reporters, and don't let them take your picture.

Our bus was a half hour late because we had to wait for a train to go by.

We must heighten our level of awareness through practice and strengthen our spiritual solidarity through tempering.

17. The goal of athletic competition is to promote health and sportsmanship.
19. Tension ran high in the broad jump competition; Comrade Zhang finally jumped 5 meters, but this performance was still inadequate; another athlete jumped 5.2 meters.
20. Upon completion of the National Meet we will broadcast the results of all the events.

After the close of the Second World War, the Chinese communist movement quickly won a victory.



学员们正在听马列主义辅导课。

语法 Yǔfǎ Grammar

1) The verbs “上,下,进,出,回,过,起” etc. can take the simple directional complement “来” or “去” to form compound directional complements. E.g.

	上	下	进	出	回	过	起
来	上来	下来	进来	出来	回来	过来	起来
去	上去	下去	进去	出去	回去	过去	/

他们从外边走进来了。

孩子们都跑出去玩儿了吗？

2) The object of the verb with a compound directional complement is usually inserted in the complement. E.g.

张小华走进学校去了。

下课以后，同学们都跑出教室去锻炼了。

他从桌子上拿起一张报来，坐下来看。

他要从楼下拿上一把椅子来。

Two points must be borne in mind:

(1) If the thing indicated by the object changes its position as a result of the action represented by the verb, the object can also be placed after the compound directional complement, but such cases are mostly found with a completed action. E.g.

他从桌子上拿起来一张报。

他从图书馆借回来一本字典。

(2) An object indicating locality must never be placed after a compound directional complement. We cannot say: “走进学校”, “跑出去教室” etc.

3) “一...就...” shows:

(1) One thing immediately after another. E.g.

我们一下飞机就坐汽车到大使馆去了。

老师说得很清楚，我们一听就懂了。

(2) A condition and a result. E.g.

念课文不要紧张，一紧张就会念错。

我刚学中文，你说得一快，我就听不懂了。

1) “……也(都)….” shows emphasis in a negative sentence. It lays stress on the subject, object or adverbial adjunct, etc. When the object is stressed, it must be put before the verb. E.g.

时间还早,一个人都没来呢。

他作练习的时候,一个汉字也没写错。

那个运动员在跳一米八零的时候,一点儿也不紧张。

2) “有(一)点儿” when used before an adjective as an adverbial adjunct means “to a slight degree” implying a shade of disagreeableness. E.g.

这几个句子有点儿难,咱们分析分析吧。

那个词用得有点儿不合适。

这两个字写得有点儿小,应该写得大点儿。

We don't say “有点儿高兴”, “有点儿好看”, “有点儿整齐”, etc.

“有点儿” can also be used before some verbs or adjectives which indicate changes, meaning “to a slight degree” but with no shade of disagreeableness. E.g.

我刚学骑自行车,已经有点儿会了。

天气暖和了,树有点儿绿了。

一、词组和范句 Cí zǔ hé fàn jù Word
Groups and Models

(一)

- | | |
|--------|-----|
| 1. 走上来 | 走上去 |
| 2. 拿下来 | 拿下去 |
| 3. 跑进来 | 跑进去 |
| 4. 借出来 | 借出去 |
| 5. 送回来 | 送回去 |
| 6. 带过来 | 带过去 |
| 7. 站起来 | |

(二)

8. 我 看见 他们 走过去 了。
9. 他 站起来 跟 朋友们 打 招呼。
10. 张 老师 让 我 坐下来 跟 他
谈 话。

(三)

11. 大家 都 跑出 教室 来 欢迎
新 同学。
12. 小红 和 弟弟 很 快 就 爬上
山 去 了。
13. 他 买回 邮票 来 了。

14. 请 你 把 字典 送回 图书馆
去 吧!

15. 他 从 书架上 拿下来 几本
画报。

(四)

16. 请 您 等 一会儿，我 马上 就
把 这些 东西 包好。

17. 你 去 天安门，要 在 那个 汽车
站 等 车。

18. 听说 那个 公园 很 好，等 有
时间 我 一定 去 玩儿玩儿。

19. 你 先 去 吧，我 等 一会儿 就
来。

(五)

20. 我们 早上 一 起来 就 去 锻炼
身体。

21. 我 一 到 这里，同志们 就 非常
关心 我 的 学习 和 生活。

22. 老师 一 发现 我们 的 发音 错

了，就立刻让我们改正。

23. 天气一冷，我们就可以去滑冰了。

24. 我念课文还不熟，一不注意就会念错。

二、课文 Kèwén Text

一包钱

一天早上，太阳刚出来。十一岁的张小华又跑又跳地去上学。快到学校的时候，她发现路旁的草里有一个小纸包儿，捡起来一看，是个旧信封，里边装着五十块钱，信封上有“东风人民公社”几个字。张小华想：丢钱的人大概是从公社到城里来买东西的，我一定要找到这个人，把钱交给他。她又想，丢钱的人也许会回来找的，就站在那儿等着。

过了一会儿，一个五六十岁的老大爷走过来了，他一边走一边往地上看。张小华想，这大概就是丢钱的人，就跑过去问：“老大爷，您丢东西了吗？”

“是 啊，小 姑娘，你 看到 一个
小 纸 包儿 没有？”

“纸 包儿 里边 是 什么？”

“是 钱，五十块 钱。”

“您 是 从 哪儿 来 的？”

“我 是 东 风 公 社 的，社 里 派
我 到 城 里 来 修 理 机 器，我 刚 才
把 机 器 送 到 工 厂 去 了，出 来 的
时 候 发 现 钱 丢 了。”

张 小 华 一 听，就 高 兴 地 把 纸
包 儿 拿 出 来，说：“这 是 您 的 吧？”

老 大 爷 接 过 纸 包 儿 说：“是 我
的。小 姑 娘，谢 谢 你。你 叫 什 么
名 字 啊？”

“老 大 爷，不 用 谢。这 是 我 应 该
做 的 事 情。”小 华 说 完 就 向 学 校
跑 去 了。

一、范句 Fànjù Models

(一)

1. 学 中文 以前, 他 一个 汉字 也 不 认识。
2. 那个 化学 工厂 我 一次 也 没 参观过。
3. 同学们 都 在 操场 锻炼 身体, 宿舍里 一个 人 也 没 有。
4. 他 出了 院, 一天 都 没 休息, 就 来 上 课 了。
5. 那些 句子 一点儿 都 不 难。

(二)

6. 我 参加了 运动会, 有(一)点儿 累。
7. 我 以前 不 会 滑 冰, 他 教了 我 几次, 我 现在 有(一)点儿 会 了。
8. 我们 刚 到 那个 国家 的 时候, 对 那儿的 天气 有(一)点儿 不 习惯, 以后 很 快 就 习惯 了。
9. 天气 有(一)点儿 冷 了, 我们 应该 换 厚 (一)点儿的 衣服 了。

运动会

全市大学生运动会是星期六举行的。那天，很多学校的教师和同学都去看了。比赛进行了四个多小时。

我参加了跳高比赛。这么大的运动会，以前我一次也没有参加过。开始，我跳得比较好，一米七零和一米七五都是一次跳过去的。但是，跳一米八零的时候，我有点儿紧张，两次都没跳过去。我想：“这么高，以前我一次也没跳过，第三次能跳过去吗？”

我正感到没有信心的时候，一个不认识的跳高运动员给我送来了一杯水，并且给我介绍了他练习跳高的经验。他最后说：“来，咱们一起再练习一会儿。”

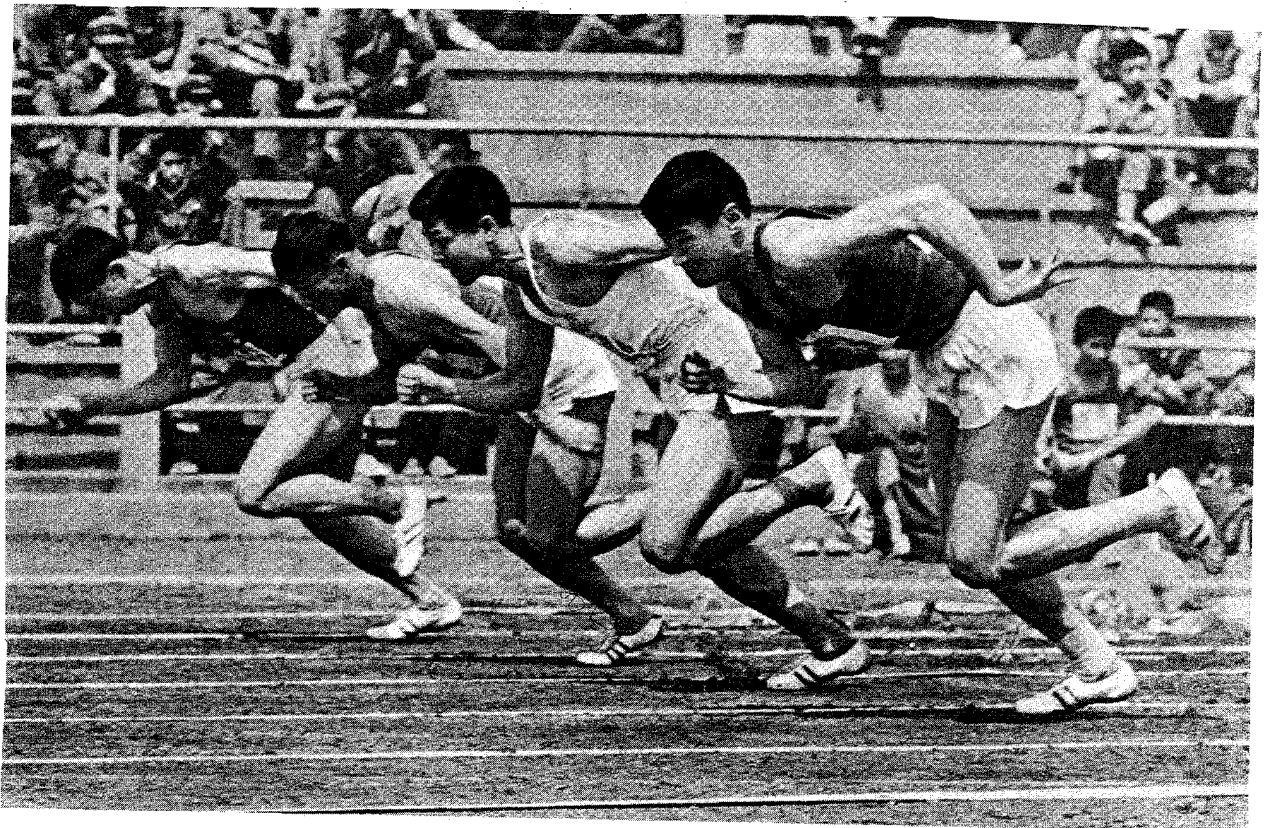
我说：“你刚跳完一米八零，也很累，一分钟也没休息就来帮助我，这会 影响你的成绩的。”

他说：“比赛不是目的。最重要的是通过比赛加强团结，增进友谊。来，咱们练习吧！”

我们一起练习了十几分钟，因为有了他的热情帮助，第三次我终于跳过了一米八零。

比赛结束了，我对那个运动员说：“你对我的帮助很大，谢谢你。”

他说：“我们应该互相帮助，互相学习。”



“友谊第一，比赛第二”

New Words with Old Characters

- a. 只有 zhǐyǒu MA: only; only if; can only
 我们飞机场只有两架水上飞机。
 这架机器太复杂, 只有高同志会修理。
 只有经过了劳动锻炼才能了解农民
 的生活条件。
- b. 年纪 niánji N: age (like 岁数)
 她年纪多大了?
- c. 老头子 lǎotóuzi or N: old man, elder
 老头儿 lǎotóur
 我在工厂遇见的那个老头儿, 是以前
 在上海认识的。
- d. 好笑 hǎoxiào SV: funny, laughable
 看见她穿那样紧的衣服, 大家都觉
 得好笑。

New Characters and Words

1. 愚 yú BF: stupid, foolish
 愚公 yúgōng N: Sir Stupid
 (Note: 公 was the highest rank of nobility in ancient China, and came to be used as a term of respect, like 'lord' or 'sir.')
2. 移 yí BF: move, shift, relocate, transfer, transmit
 移动 yídòng V: move, shift
 愚公移山 yúgōng yíshān How Sir Stupid Moved Mountains
3. 言 yán BF: words, speech, language
 言语 yǔyán N: language

4. 寓(寓) yù BF: reside, residence; fable
 寓言 yùyán N: fable (short tale to teach a moral)
 寓言里常有各种会说话的动物。

5. 古 gǔ SV: ancient, archaic
 [古代 gǔdài BF: ancient (vs. 现代)]
 [古时候 gǔshíhòu N: ancient times]

中国古时候有个道家名叫老子,对中国思想有很大的影响。

6. 它(牠) tā N: it
 人民英雄纪念碑很有名,去北京看过它的人都说是一个很伟大的建筑物。

7. 搬 bān V: move (heavier articles), move (to a new location)
 搬家 bānjiā* VO: move (to a new home)
 搬走 bānzǒu* V: move away, remove
 搬不动 bānbudòng* RC: can't move, won't budge

8. 孙(孫) sūn BF: grandchild
 孙女 sūnnǚ N: granddaughter
 孙子 sūnzi N: grandson

我的孙子最近搬到社里去了。

9. 赞(贊、讚) zàn BF: agree, admire, praise
 赞成 zànchéng V: be for (something), favor, be in favor of, approve of, go along with, agree to, subscribe to, endorse (opposite of 反对)

- 赞美 zànměi* V: praise

你如果这么做社员一定会赞成了。
 大家都赞成他提出来的办法。
 我们不论赞成或者反对,都必须支持国际共产主义运动。

10. 妻 qī BF: wife

妻子 qīzi N: wife

他妻子年纪不大, 只不过是 个小姑娘。

11. 石 shí BF: rock, stone; a surname

石头 shítou* N: rock, stone (M: 块)

12. 扔 rēng V: throw; throw away

那块石头不合适, 只好把它扔了。

13. 邻(鄰、隣) lín BF: neighbor; neighboring; neighborhood

14. 居 jū BF: live, dwell; dwelling, residence

邻居 línjū N: neighbor

我们邻居有一个姓石的, 他的妻子就是王老大爷的孙女。

15. 苦 kǔ SV: bitter, painful, sorrowful, hard N: bitterness, pain, sorrow, hardship

苦干 kǔgàn V: work hard

苦工 kǔgōng N: hard work

[苦力 kǔlì N: coolie]

为什么语言要学, 并且要用很大的气力去学呢? 因为语言这东西不是(随)便可以学好的, 非下苦工不可。 suí

16. 辛 xīn BF: (spicy) hot, pungent, acrid; painful, sorrowful, toilsome

辛苦 xīnkǔ V: work hard N: hard work, hardship SV: tiring, hard, tough; hardworking IE: Commendable effort!, Good work!

只要你们不怕辛苦, 就能克服各种学习上的困难。
那个老头子年纪大了, 这样苦干太辛苦了。
辛苦, 辛苦! 现在咱们一起吃饭去吧!

17. 挖 wā V: dig, gouge

我的小孩子在海边那里挖沙子。

18. 智(知) zhì BF: wisdom, intelligence; wise, intelligent

[智力 zhìlì]

N: intelligence]

19. 叟 sǒu BF: old man

智叟 zhìsǒu

N: Wise Old Man

20. 拔 bá V: uproot, pull up by the roots, pull out, extract (teeth, etc.)

拔不了 bábuliǎo

RC: can't uproot, unable to pull out

咱们社里的农民一天到晚在拔菜，没工夫学习马克思列宁主义。

我有一个(牙)坏了，下星期我得请大夫给我拔去。
yá

21. 死 sǐ V: die, dead

N: death

[死伤 sǐshāng]

N: casualties (lit. dead & wounded)]

打死 dǎsǐ*

V: kill (with a blow, bullet, etc.)

死人 sǐrén*

N: dead men, the dead

我问那个邻居干什么在后院挖地，他就回答说他把妻子打死了。

22. 越 yuè BF: pass, surpass, exceed; more

越...越... yuè...yuè...*

the more..., the more...

越来越... yuèlái yuè...*

becoming increasingly..., getting more and more...

越来越难 yuèlái yuè nán*

getting more and more difficult

23. 帝 dì BF: ruler, emperor; imperial

[帝国主义 dìguózhǔyì]

N: imperialism]

上帝 shàngdì*

N: God (lit. supreme ruler)

24. 仙(僊) xiān

BF: immortal, fairy, elf, goddess

神仙 shénxiān

N: immortal

Translations of the Usage Examples

a. There are only two seaplanes at our airfield.

This machinery is too complex--Comrade Gao is the only one who can repair it.

Only after undergoing labor tempering can you appreciate the living conditions of the peasants.

b. How old is she now?

c. The old man I ran into in the factory is someone I used to know in Shanghai.

d. Everyone was amused by her tight-fitting clothes.

4. In fables there are often all sorts of animals that can talk.

5. In ancient China there was a Taoist called Lao-tzu (pronounced lǎozǐ) who greatly influenced Chinese thought.

6. The Monument to the People's Heroes is very well-known. Those who have been to Peking to see it all say it's a great structure.

8. My grandson recently moved to the commune.

9. If you take this approach, the commune members are sure to go along.

Everyone approved of the method he proposed.

Whether we're pro or con, we must support the international communist movement.

10. His wife is quite young--she's no more than a child (little girl).

12. That rock doesn't fit; you might as well throw it away.

14. We have a neighbor by the name of Shi whose wife is the granddaughter of old man Wang.

15. Why is it necessary to study languages, and for that matter, to exert a lot of effort in learning them? Because language isn't something that can be learned by whim--you just have to get down and work at it. (---Mao Zedong)

16. So long as you're not afraid of hard work, you'll be able to overcome all sorts of learning difficulties.

That old man is up in his years; it's too much of a strain on him to work this hard.

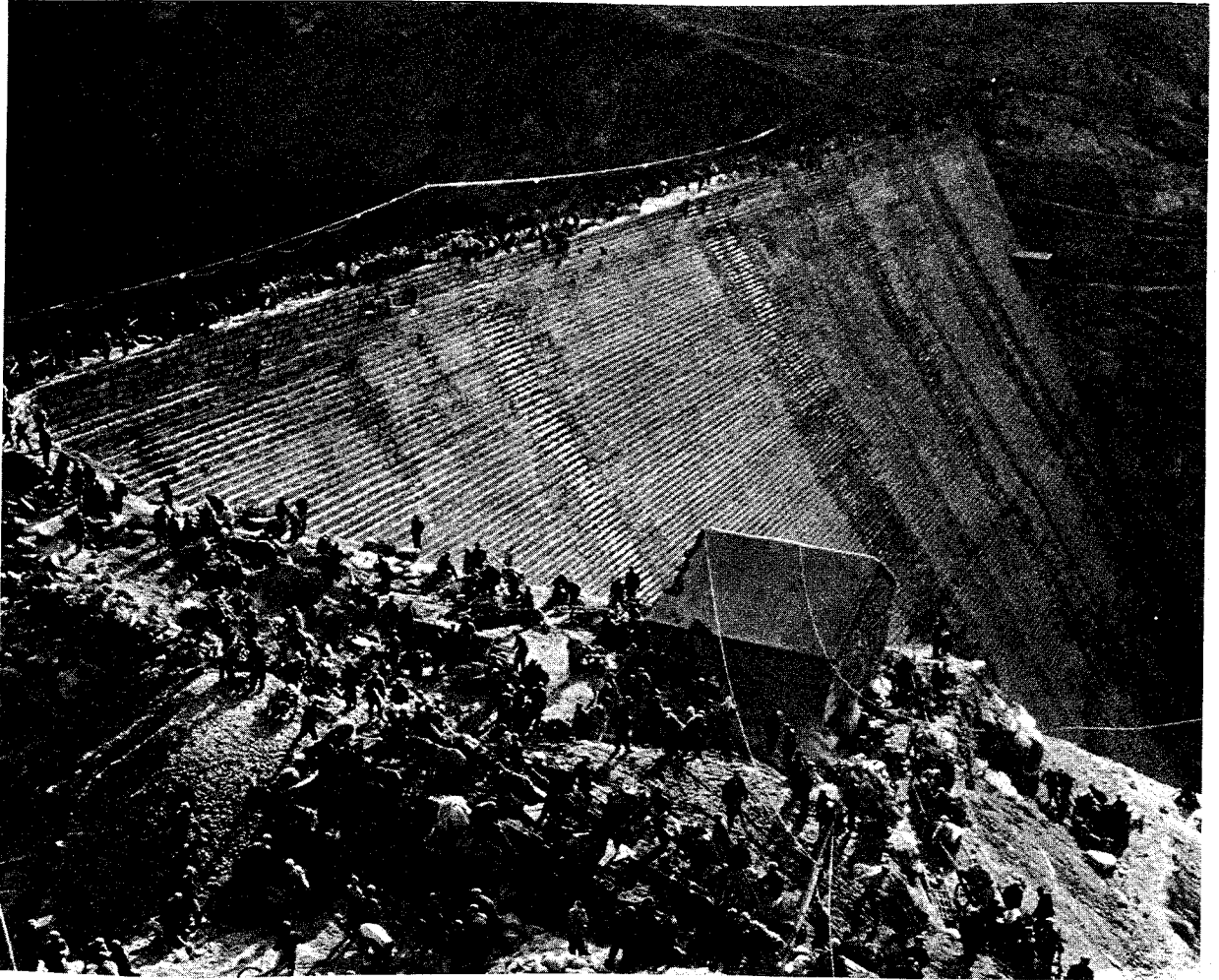
You've worked real hard--let's all go get something to eat.

17. My grandson is down at the beach digging in the sand.

20. The peasants in our commune spend all day long pulling vegetables--they don't have time to study Marxism-Leninism.

I have a rotten tooth; I'll have to go to the doctor next week to have it extracted.

21. When I asked my neighbor what he was doing digging up his back yard, he replied that he had just killed his wife.



“只要有决心，就一定可以把山搬走。”

1) The subject-predicate construction can be used as the predicate of a sentence. The subject in the S-P construction is usually a person or thing which is closely related to the subject of the whole sentence or even a part of it. E.g.

这个工厂工人不少。
那部电影色彩非常好。
愚公年纪很大了。

2) When we want to tell whether an action can achieve a certain result, we may use “能”, “可以” etc., but more often we use the potential complement. Such a complement is made up by inserting “得” between the verb and a complement of result or a directional complement. E.g. “听得懂”, “看得清楚”, “找得到”, “上得去” mean “能听懂”, “能看清楚”, “能找到”, “能上去”. The negatives are “听不懂”, “看不清楚”, “找不到” and “上不去”.

When asking for permission, one can't use the potential complement. One can only say “我能进来吗?” and not “我进得来吗?”

3) The verb “了” (liǎo) is seldom used as a complement of result or as a predicate, but is often used as the potential complement, meaning possibility or completeness or finality. E.g.

你今天晚上七点钟来得了来不了?
(meaning “可能”.)

我们作练习用不了这么多纸。
(meaning “完”.)

4) When used as the potential complement, “动” indicates whether one has the strength to do something. E.g.

我们两个人抬得动那架机器,你不用去了。

小红爬山爬得太累了,后来有点儿走不动了。

5) When “下” is used as the potential complement it means whether there is enough room to hold something. E.g.

那辆汽车坐得下四十个人。
这里放不下这么多东西。

6) When an adjective is used as adverbial adjunct to depict an action, it is often reduplicated by the syllable. With a monosyllabic adjective, the second syllable is usually changed into the 1st. tone and retroflexed. With a disyllabic adjective, the last syllable is stressed. E.g.

我们一定要好好儿学习。

他把书整整齐齐地放在书架上。

7) The construction of “越…越…” indicates that two things increase or decrease in a parallel way, or that one increases in the same degree as another decreases. E.g.

这个问题越讨论越清楚。

孩子们越玩儿越高兴。

“越来越…” means increasingly. E.g.

我的朋友越来越多了。

社员的生活越来越好。

8) There is a kind of sentence with two verbs in the predicate. The first verb is “有” or “没有” which takes an object after it. In meaning the object can be governed by the verb which follows it, but in fact, the second verb is only a kind of complement. E.g. “没有话说”, “没有水喝”, “有地种” and “有书看”.

一、范句 Fànjù Models

(一)

1. 他 身体 很 好。
2. 这个 老 工人 工作 经验 很 多。
3. 他 决心 非常 大，一定 能 克服 这些 困难。
4. 这种 收音机 声音 不错， 样子 也 很 好看。

(二)

5. 我 这样 说 你们 听 得 清楚 听 不 清楚?
6. 这些 中文 书 我们 现在 还 看 不 懂。
7. 这个 节目 二十分钟 表演 得 完 吗?
8. 这课 生词 比较 多，不 多 复习 几次 就 记 不 住。
9. 这张 床 你 一个 人 搬 得 走 搬 不 走?

(三)

10. 明天去参观工厂，你去得了去不了？
11. 时间不够，讨论不了三个问题了。
12. 天气太暖和了，滑不了冰了。

(四)

13. 他一个人搬不动那张桌子，我们去帮助他抬吧。
14. 老人和孩子们走不动，他们坐车去。
15. 这么多东西你拿得动吗？

(五)

16. 这间宿舍住得下住不下三个人？
17. 这只小船只坐得下四个人，五个人就坐不下了。
18. 书架上放得下这么多书吗？
19. 信封里装不下这些照片了。

(六)

20. 我们要好好儿学习，不断提高

中文 水平。

21. 他 要 去 车 站 接 一 个 朋 友，
早 早 儿 地 就 走 了。
22. 桌 子 上 整 整 齐 齐 地 放 着 几 本 书。

(七)

23. 天 气 越 来 越 冷，很 快 就
要 下 雪 了。
24. 这 部 交 响 乐 他 越 听 越 喜 欢
听。
25. 我 越 想 越 觉 得 这 个 故 事
有 意 思。

二、课文 Kèwén Text

愚公移山(寓言)

中 国 古 时 候 有 一 位 老 人，名
叫 愚 公，快 九 十 岁 了。他 的 家
门 前 边 有 两 座 山，又 高 又 大，
一 家 人 出 来 进 去 非 常 不 方 便。

有 一 天，愚 公 把 全 家 人 叫 到
一 起，说：“这 两 座 大 山 对 着 咱 们
家 门 口，太 不 方 便 了！咱 们 把
它 搬 走，好 不 好？”

他 的 儿 子、孙 子 们 都 很 赞 成，
只 有 他 的 妻 子 没 有 信 心。她

说：“你年纪这么大了，连一块石头也搬不动，怎么能搬走这两座大山呢？那么多的石头又搬到哪儿去呢？”

大家说：“可以把石头扔到海里去！”

第二天，愚公就带着一家人搬山去了。邻居有个七八岁的孩子，听说他们要去搬山，也高高兴兴地去了。他们不怕辛苦，不怕困难。每天不断挖山。

有个老头子叫智叟，看见他们在搬山，觉得很好笑，就对愚公说：“你这么大年纪，连山上的草都拔不了，怎么能搬走这么多石头呢？”

愚公回答说：“你还不如小孩子！我虽然快死了，但是我还有儿子，儿子死了，又有孙子，我们的人越来越多，山上的石头越搬越少。只要有决心，就一定可以把山搬走。”

智叟听了，没有话说。

愚公一家人搬山的事感动了上帝，他就派了两个神仙把两座山搬走了。

New Words with Old characters

a. 就是 jiùshi

A: really

她就是爱听革命歌曲。
我们就是应该增进生产。
他这个老头子就是勤劳，他一点都不怕辛苦。

b. 果然 guǒrán

MA: as expected, sure enough (opposite of 并不 and 并没)

你讲的不错，那个表演节目果然很好。
我说情况会变好的，果然是这样。

c. 报告 bàogào

V: report, report to, report on
N: report

请给同学报告一下，你刚看完的那本小说。
他的报告写得很整齐，可是没有内容。
你干什么在树底下睡觉呢？我报告沙同志，他会打死你的。

d. 班长 bānzhǎng

N: squad leader

连长 liánzhǎng
团长 tuánzhǎng
师长 shīzhǎng

N: company commander
N: regiment commander
N: division commander

你马上去报告班长。

e. 全心全意 quánxīnquányì

A: wholeheartedly

我们全心全意地支持人民战争。
班里的战士全心全意地赞成班长的说法。

f. 完成 wánchéng

V: bring to completion, perfection or fulfillment; consummate, complete, perfect, fulfill

班长向战士们报告,“我刚接到上面来的电报,说战争已经结束了,中国人民解放了,我们的工作也完成了。”

g. 地 dì

N: field

地里 dìlǐ

N: (in the) field

天气热,我就在地边上的那几棵树下坐着喝茶。

h. 听不清 tīngbūqīng

RC: contraction of 听不清楚

看不清 kànbūqīng

RC: contraction of 看不清楚

请再说一遍,我听不清你说的话。

i. 大水 dàshuǐ

N: flood waters

我们没想到大水来得这么快,许多人来不及跑走。

New Characters and Words

1. 队(隊) duì

BF: an organized group of people: team, (military) unit; rank, file, formation (of troops, aircraft, ships, etc.)

乐队 yuèduì

N: band

交响乐队 jiāoxiǎngyuèduì

N: symphony orchestra

生产队 shēngchǎnduì

N: production team

生产大队 shēngchǎn dàduì

N: production brigade

军队 jūnduì

N: army, armed force (M: 个 or 支); forces, troops

部队 bùduì

N: (military) unit, outfit (M: 个 or 支); troops

我们学校后天去访问东方红大队,了解生产情况。

你马上回去报告队里:我们的死伤很重,不能作战。

有了沙家洪那些勇敢的农民积极反抗侵略者,解放军的一支部队很快就战胜了日本军队。

2. 村(邨) cūn BF: village
- 王村 wángcūn N: Wangcun (lit. Kingville)
- 新华村 xīnhuácūn N: Xinhuaacun (lit. New China Village)
- 村子 cūnzi N: village
- 农村 nóngcūn N: peasant village, farming village;
 the countryside
- Att: rural, agrarian
- 农村人民公社 nóngcūn rénmin N: rural people's commune (vs. urban...
 gōngshè 城市人民公社)

在南山山底下有个小村子叫八一新村,我们全校师生明天去帮助村里的农民下肥。

3. 踩(晒) cǎi V: step on, trample on
- 踩坏 cǎihuài V: crush underfoot, trample

我们的菜园叫那些动物踩坏了。

4. 律 lǜ BF: law, statute, rule, regulation;
 regulated, uniform
- [法律 fǎlǜ N: law]
- 纪律 jìlǜ N: discipline; code of conduct,
 regulations (lit. written rules)
- 劳动纪律 láodòng jìlǜ N: work rules

他们的军队没有纪律。
我想到人民解放军的纪律,立刻就去报告那件事。

5. 务(務) wù
 [事务 shìwù]
 服务 fúwù
 BF: affairs, business, duties; take on (professional or public duties), serve
 N: business, affairs]
 V: serve
 N: service

[服务员 fúwùyuán]
 为人民服务 wèi rénmin fúwù serve the people
 N: waiter, attendant, steward (male or female)

要全心全意地为人民服务, 必须相信人民, 热爱人民。

毫不利己, 专门利人的精神, 可以说是为人民服务最重要的条件。

6. 益 yì
 BF: increase; increasingly, more; profit, advantage, benefit; beneficial

利益 lìyì
 为人民的 wèi rénmin de
 利益工作 lìyì gōngzuò
 N: advantage, benefit, good, interests
 work for the good of the people
 想到人民 xiǎngdào rénmin
 的利益 de lìyì consider the interests of the people

为人民服务就是为人民的利益打算。

7. 赔 péi
 V: pay damages, compensate (someone) for a loss, make reparations

那些马踩坏了的白菜谁要赔?

8. 歉 qiàn
 BF: feelings of regret, remiss, dissatisfaction, embarrassment
 道歉 dàoqiàn VO: apologize (lit. express one's regret)

(Note: in classical Chinese, one of the meanings of 道 was 'say, express, tell.')

第二天我感到不好意思, 就向他道歉。

9. 损 sǔn
 BF: loss, damage

解放军的战士如果损坏了东西, 一定要赔。

10. 失 shī BF: lose, miss, slip up

损失 sǔnshī V: lose, suffer a loss
N: loss, damage

受损失 shòu sǔnshī VO: suffer loss or damage

他们的房子烧成了平地, 所有的东西
全损失了。

11. 禹 yǔ BF: name of the reputed founder of the
legendary Hsia (xià 夏) dynasty,
B.C. 2205, known as 大禹 the Great
YU or 神禹 the Divine YU

12. 治 zhì V: control, put in order, regulate,
govern; cure or treat (an illness)

(政)治 zhèngzhì* N: politics
Att: political

[自治 zìzhì N: autonomy
Att: autonomous (lit. self-governing)]

治病 zhìbìng VO: give medical treatment, cure a
disease or illness

治水 zhìshuǐ VO: harness the rivers and watercourses
(by building dikes, dams, etc.)

中国的小孩子都听过大禹治水的故事。

13. 灾(災) zāi BF: calamity, catastrophe, disaster

火灾 huǒzāi N: holocaust, conflagration, fire

水灾 shuǐzāi N: flood, inundation, deluge

在几千年的历史中, 中国发生了不少次
的水灾。

14. 淹(淹) yān V: inundate, flood, drown

淹死 yānsǐ V: drown

房子让河水淹了一半, 但是没人淹死。

15. 领 lǐng BF: collar; lead; receive
 领教 lǐngjiào* IE: May I ask...? (lit. receive instruction)
 带领 dàilǐng V: lead

人民解放军战士们带领村子里的农民去作战。

16. 引 yǐn BF: draw (up, out, back); draw off, drain, divert (water)

那个建筑是为了把河水引到地里去的。

Translations of the Usage Examples

- a. She really loves to hear revolutionary songs.
 We really should increase production.
 This old fellow really is industrious, he isn't a bit afraid of hard work.
- b. You were right--that *was* a good program.
 I said things would improve, and sure enough they have.
- c. Please report to your classmates on the novel you just finished.
 His report was very neatly written, but lacked substance.
 What do you think you're doing, sleeping under a tree? I report this to Comrade Sha and he'll kill you!
- d. Go report to the squad leader at once.
- e. We wholeheartedly support people's wars.
 The soldiers in the squad wholeheartedly backed up what the squad leader said. (...approved of his explanation, ...agreed with his version.)
- f. The squad leader reported to the soldiers, "I've just received a message from higher up that says, 'The war is over, the Chinese people have been liberated, and our work is completed.'"
- g. When it's hot I sit and drink tea under those trees at the edge of the field.
- h. Please say that again; I couldn't hear what you said.
- i. We weren't expecting the flood waters to arrive so quickly, and a lot of people were unable to flee in time.

1. The day after tomorrow our school is going to pay a visit to the East is Red Brigade to find out about production.

Get back immediately and report to the outfit that we've taken heavy casualties and we can't fight. (...we are unable to go into combat.)

With the heroic peasants of Shachiapang actively resisting the aggressors, a unit of the PLA quickly defeated the Japanese forces.

2. At the foot of Nanshan (South Mountain) is a small village called Bayixincun (New August First Village).* Tomorrow, the entire faculty and student body will go help the peasants in the village spread fertilizer.
3. Our vegetable garden was trampled by those animals.
4. Their troops have no discipline.

Recalling the PLA Code of Conduct, I immediately went to report the matter.

5. In order to wholeheartedly serve the people, one must have faith in the people and love the people.

One might say that the spirit of utter devotion to others without any thought of self (i.e., the spirit of altruism) is the most important condition for serving the people.

6. To serve the people is to look out for the people's interests.
7. Who will pay damages for the cabbages that were trampled by the horses?
8. The next day I felt bad about it and apologized to him.
9. If a PLA Soldier damages something, he must make reparations.
10. Their house burned to the ground and they lost everything.
12. Chinese children have all heard the story of how Great YU harnessed the waters.
13. In her thousands of years of history, China has suffered many floods.
14. The house was half-covered by water from the river, but no one drowned.
15. The PLA soldiers led the peasants from the village into battle.
16. That structure is to divert river water into the fields.

*August 1, 1927, marked the founding of the PLA, and the date is now celebrated each year as Army Day.

语法 Yǔfǎ Grammar

1) The complement “上” shows the completion of an action indicating coming together, closing up or in contact with. E.g.

你出去的时候把门关上。

我在给朋友的信里装上了几张照片。

Sometimes “上” shows that an aim not easy to attain has been attained. E.g.

解放以后劳动人民都过上了幸福生活。

要看这个电影的人非常多，我还没看上呢。

2) “果然” is an adverb which shows that things turn out just as expected or predicted. E.g.

输血以后，那个孩子果然救活了。

他说七点来，七点他果然来了。

3) “就是” indicates emphasis and is put immediately before the element to be emphasized, implying that the thing emphasized is not to be denied. E.g.

人民公社就是好。

我们就是不怕困难。

一个大队



人民公社的生产大队

一、范句 Fànjù Models

(一)

1. 我们 在 教室 前边 和 食堂
旁边 种上了 很 多 树。
2. 请 你们 在 本子上 写上 自己
的 名字。
3. 孩子们 都 穿上了 最 好看 的
衣服, 去 参加 国庆 活动。
4. 那部 交响乐 我们 终于 听上 了。

(二)

5. 昨天 广播 说 今天 有 雨,
现在 果然 下 雨 了。
6. 我 想 大概 是 阿里 打来 的
电话, 一 听, 果然 是 他。
7. 他 说 得 不错, 那个 节目
果然 很 好, 我 看了 两遍 还
想 再 看。

(三)

8. 这个 礼堂 就是 大, 两千 人
都 坐 得 下。
9. 学习 外文 就是 要 多 说, 多
说 才 说 得 流利。
10. 他 就是 喜欢 听 音乐。

一棵白菜

一天夜里，解放军的一支部队从一个村子旁边经过。因为天太黑，看不清路，一个战士把地边儿上的一棵白菜踩坏了。这个战士立刻想到人民解放军的纪律，就马上把这件事报告了班长。

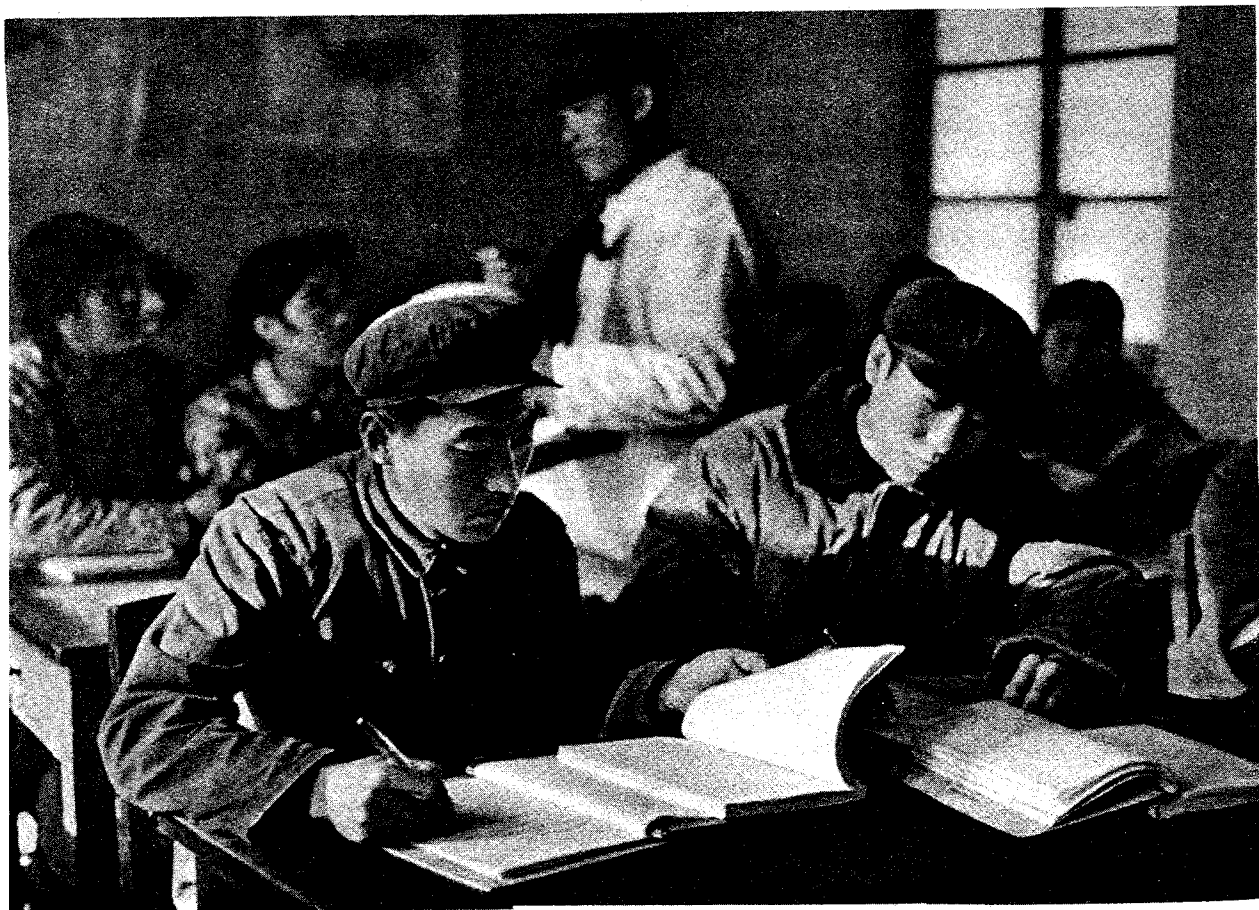
班长对大家说：“同志们，我们是人民的军队，要全心全意地为人民服务，处处想到人民的利益。踩坏了公社的菜，我们一定要赔。”

可是这时候村子里的人都睡了，外边一个人也找不到。怎么办呢？班长让大家想办法。

一个战士说：“我们写封信，向社员同志们道歉；信里放上一毛钱，赔他们的损失。我们把信放在那棵白菜旁边。明天早上社员们来劳动的时候，一定能发现这封信。”大家都说这个办法好。

第二天，社员到地里劳动，果然发现了那封信。大家感动地说：“人民军队就是好！”

为建设新农村 上大学



Lesson 26B (EC 60)

一、词组 Cízhǔ Word Groups

(一)

	上来	上去	下来	下去	过来	过去	回来	回去	进来	进去	出来	出去	起来
拿	√	√	√	√	√	√	√	√	√	√	√	√	√
搬	√	√	√	√	√	√	√	√	√	√	√	√	√
扔	√	√	√	√	√	√	√	√	√	√	√	√	√
爬	√	√	√	√	√	√	√	√	√	√	√	√	√
带	√	√	√	√	√	√	√	√	√	√	√	√	
送	√	√	√	√	√	√	√	√	√	√	√	√	
跑	√	√	√	√	√	√	√	√	√	√	√	√	
跳	√	√	√	√	√	√			√	√	√	√	√
走	√	√	√	√	√	√	√	√	√	√	√	√	
骑		√			√	√	√	√			√	√	
流			√	√	√	√			√	√	√	√	
放	√	√	√	√			√	√	√	√			
坐			√	√									
躺			√	√									
穿		√											√

Note: "√" shows that the verb on the left can take the above compound directional complement and often does so. A blank shows that it can but only rarely.

(二)

放	得 不	下	回借过进	得 不	来	来 去 上 上 下 出 出 过 过 起	来 去 掌握 决定 修理 翻译 发现 忘	得 不 了
写		上	拿爬		上			
住		见懂清楚	吃		上			
坐		走	搬		去			
装		到	走跳		来			
穿		住	站拔		去			

二、句子 Jùzi Sentences

(一)

The object indicates locality.	1	他要把书	还	回	图书馆	去。	
	2	他	跑	下	楼	来	了。
The object changes its position.	1	他要给你	送	过	一杯水	来。	
	2	我给他	送	过	一杯水	去。	

1. The action is not completed.
2. The action is completed.

(二)

1. 你在北京住了几年?
我在北京住了五年。
2. 你们学了一年中文了吗?
他学了一年了,我刚学了八个月。
3. 每天晚上你听多少时间的广播?
有时候听一小时,有时候只听半小时。
4. 我们在这儿等了二十多分钟了。

(三)

5. 太阳快出来了。
6. 汽车快要到天安门了。
7. 运动会五点钟就要结束了。
8. 我们要回学校去了。

(四)

9. 这个书架你们两个人抬得动抬不动?
我们两个人抬得动。
10. 那间教室坐得下四十个人吗?
坐不下,只坐得下三十个人。
11. 这张地图很大,大家都看得清楚。
12. 你听得懂中文广播吗?
还不能都听懂。
13. 今天晚上的经验交流会你参加得了吗?
晚上我有事情,参加不了。
14. 老大爷想,丢的钱一定找得到。
15. 学外文不常说就说不流利。

(五)

16. 这间教室窗户很大。
17. 这本书内容很不错。

(六)

18. 这节课汉字他一个也没有写错。
19. 图书馆的新画报一本也没有了,都借走了。
20. 他跟我们一样,这儿一次也没来过。
21. 这件事情他一点儿都不知道。

大禹治水

四、五千年以前，中国发生了一次很大的水灾，大水把好些地方都淹了。

大禹看到这种情况，就带领大家去治水。他们不怕辛苦，不怕累，决心克服各种困难，把水引到海里去。他们相信，只要大家努力，水就一定能治好。

有一次，大禹带着很多人经过自己家门口，他想进去看看，但是他一想到很多人的家都淹了，觉得应该快点儿把水治好，就没有进去。

几年以后，他又从自己家门口经过。因为很忙，这一次他连看也没看就走过去了。他想：只要把水治好，回家不回家没关系。

水快要治好了。大禹第三次经过家门口。大家都说：“这回你可以回家看看了。”大禹说：“水虽然快要治好了，但是最后的工作是非常重要的。要是我回去，大家也都可以回去，这样我们的工作就完成不了了。”他还是没有回去。

大禹和大家一起忙着治水，经过十三年的努力，终于把水引到了海里。

New Words with Old Characters

- a. 主人 zhǔrén N: master, host
 作主人 zuò zhǔrén VO: be master, act as host

中国人民现在成了自己国家的主人。

- b. 领导 lǐngdǎo V: lead
 N: leader, leadership
 领导干部 lǐngdǎo gānbu N: leading cadre
 在 X 领导下 zài X lǐngdǎo xià under the leadership of X

在勇敢的王班长领导下, 我们很快就战胜了日本军队。

- c. 累病了 lèibingle V: get sick from overwork

他那样辛苦, 难怪他累病了。

New Characters and Words

1. 姐 jiě BF: older sister
 姐姐 jiějie* N: older sister
2. 妹 mèi BF: younger sister
 妹妹 mèimei* N: younger sister
 姐妹 jiěmèi N: sister
3. 剥(剥) bō BF: peel, skin, strip, fleece
4. 削 xuē BF: peel, skin, strip, fleece
 剥削 bōxuē V: exploit, fleece
 N: exploitation
 受剥削 shòu bōxuē VO: suffer exploitation, be exploited, get fleeced

他老是想法子剥削别人。

5. 压(壓) yā BF: press down on, repress, suppress, compress, oppress, pressure

压力 yālì N: pressure

6. 迫(迫) pò BF: prod, rush, press, force

压迫 yāpò V: oppress

受压迫 shòu yāpò N: oppression VO: suffer oppression, be oppressed

在旧社会, 中国老百姓受了经济剥削和
(政治) 压迫。
zhēng

7. 被 bèi CV: (indicator of passive voice)

被打死了 bèi dǎsǐle be killed

被他打死了 bèi tā dǎsǐle be killed by him

全世界被压迫人民 quán shìjiè bèi yāpò rénmin all the oppressed people of the world

夏同志英文那样流利, 难怪他被派到
北京去作翻译。

8. 赶(趕) gǎn V: drive (cattle, etc.), chase, rush
BF: in a hurry, quickly

赶快 gǎnkuài A: hurry and...

赶出 gǎnchū RC: drive out

他把马赶出菜园。

9. 选(選) xuǎn V: select, choose; vote for, elect

被选 bèixuǎn be selected or elected

他们今天开会的目的是要选一个同志
作领导干部。

10. 席(席) xí BF: woven mat; seat; spread (of food at a banquet, etc.)

主席 zhǔxí N: chairman

毛主席领导我们从胜利走向胜利。

毛主席死了以后, 华国(锋)同志被选作主席。
fēng

11. 党(黨) dǎng N: (political) party

共产党 gòngchǎndǎng N: communist party

中国 共产党 zhōngguo gòngchǎndǎng Chinese Communist Party (CCP)

革命党 gémìngdǎng N: revolutionary party

党员 dǎngyuán N: party member

军队在党的领导下全心全意为人民服务。

12. 幸 xìng BF: lucky, fortunate, happy; fortune, happiness, well-being

幸(亏) xìngkuī* A: fortunately

不幸 búxìng SV: unfortunate
MA: unfortunately
N: misfortune

不幸他的姐妹都被大水淹死了。

13. 福 fú BF: blessings, good fortune

幸福 xìngfú SV: happy (blessed with good fortune)
N: good fortune, well-being, happiness

幸福生活 xìngfú shēnghuó a good life, a happy life, a life blessed with good fortune

幸福不忘毛主席。

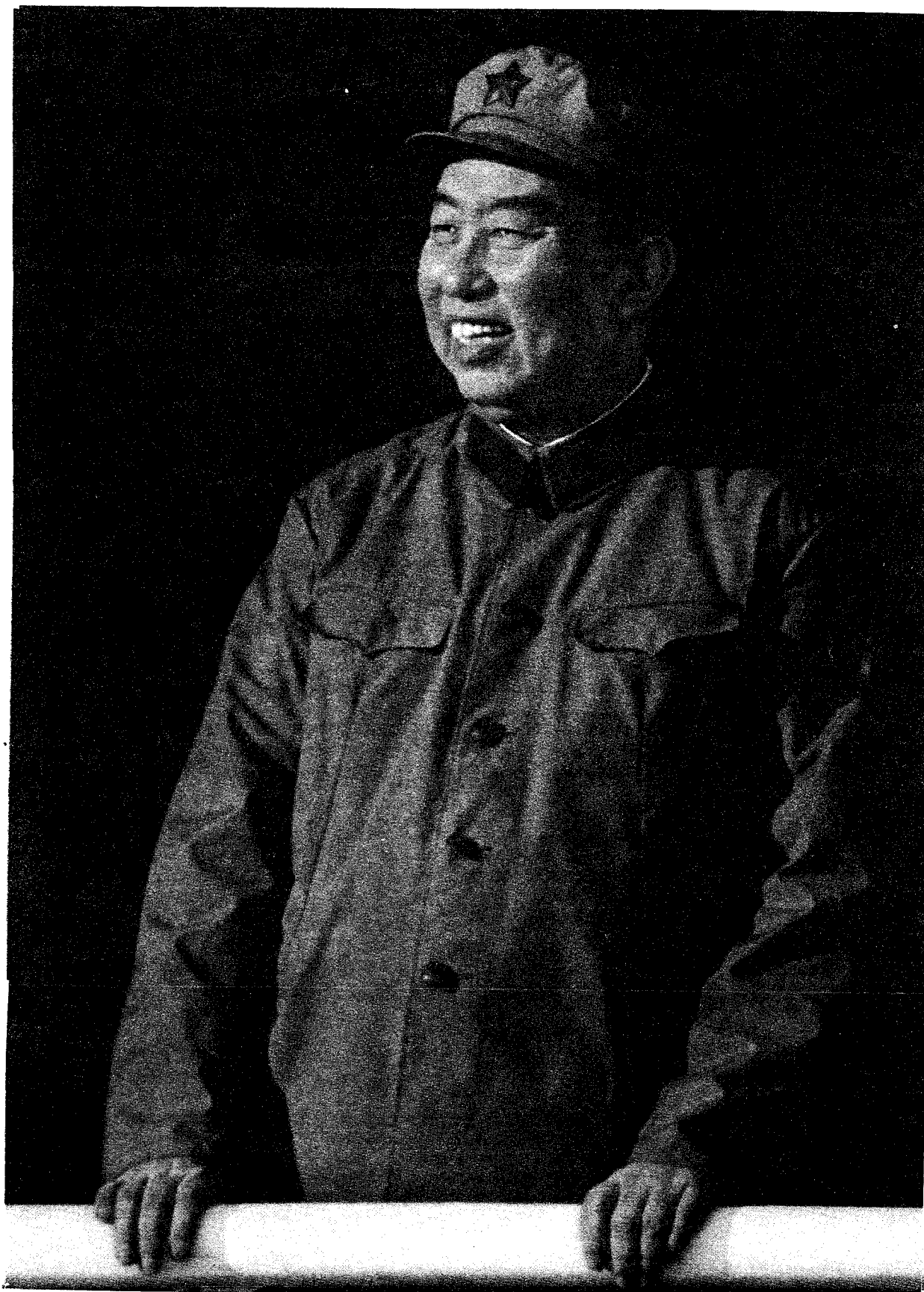
全中国人民在新社会过着幸福生活。

Translations of the Usage Examples

- a. The Chinese people have now become the masters of their country.
- b. Under the leadership of brave squad leader Wang, we quickly defeated the Japanese troops.
- c. As hard as he works, it's no wonder he's gotten sick (from overwork).
4. He's always trying to fleece people.
6. In the old society, the common people of China were subjected to economic exploitation and political oppression.
7. As fluent in English as Comrade Xia is, it's no wonder he's being sent to Peking as an interpreter.
8. He chased the horse(s) out of the garden.
9. The purpose of their meeting today is to select a comrade to be leading cadre.
10. Comrade Mao leads us from victory to victory.
After the death of Chairman Mao, Comrade Hua Guofeng was chosen to be Chairman.
11. The army, under the leadership of the Party, wholeheartedly serves the people.
12. Unfortunately, his sisters were both/all drowned by the flood waters.
13. In our happiness we should always remember Chairman Mao.*

All the Chinese people enjoy a good life in the new society.

* Slogans like this one are often written in brush characters on strips of paper and hung beside the doorway of Chinese homes; they are frequently hung in pairs, one on either side of the door.



1) “跟…一样” can be used as the predicate as well as the attributive or the adverbial adjunct. It is negated by “不”. “不” can be placed either before “跟” or before “一样”. E.g.

他的字典跟你的一样。

我要买一架跟你那架一样的收音机。

我的衣服跟你的衣服不一样长。

这个词的意思不跟那个词一样。

这个电影机跟那个一样不一样？

2) Besides sentences which are passive in sense (though not expressed in form), there is a kind of passive sentence shown by prepositions “被”, “让”, “叫” etc. called the “被” sentence. The word order is as follows:

receiver of the action — $\begin{matrix} \text{让} \\ \text{被} \\ \text{叫} \end{matrix}$ — actor — verb — other element

This kind of passive sentence is used only when the speaker wants to stress the passive relation between the subject and the verb. “被” is mostly used in a more formal language while “让” and “叫” in the spoken language.

An auxiliary verb or a word of negation must be placed in front of “被” etc. E.g.

他被同志们选做人民代表了。

墙上的画儿要让风刮下来了。

Where it is not possible (or unnecessary) to mention the actor, the latter may be represented by “人”. In such cases “被” can even do without the actor and is followed immediately by the verb. E.g.

那本杂志没有叫人借去。

他被选做人民代表了。

In older usage a “被” sentence was generally limited to something disagreeable, but such a limitation tends to disappear in present-day usage. But even in present-day usage there is still a shade of difference in meaning between a sentence with “被” and one without “被”. E.g.

我们说的话让他听见了。(这些话是不应该让他听见的。What we said ought not to have been heard by him.)

我们说的话他听见了。(可以只是说明事实如此。It's a plain fact that he heard what we said.)

3) “受” is a verb which has a strongly stressed passive sense. E.g.

解放以前劳动人民受剥削受压迫，解放以后成了国家的主人。

我们的代表团受到了中国人民的欢迎。

4) Comparison in Chinese is expressed by the preposition “比”. The general formula is:

A——比——B——the difference in comparison.

E.g.

他比你高吗？

他不比我高。

他们比我了解学校的情况。

我朋友说中文比我流利得多。

这本书比那本书浅多了。

那座楼比这座楼高三米。

她今天来得比昨天晚一点儿。

Sometimes, “早”, “晚” or “多”, “少” etc. can be placed in front of the verb as the adverbial adjunct, while the difference of comparison is put after the verbal construction. E.g.

他比我早来一会儿。

我们比他们少学一课。

We can also use “一天比一天” or “一年比一年” etc. as the adverbial adjunct to show the continuous change of things with the passage of time. E.g.

我们的生活一年比一年好。

Moreover, “有” and “没有” can also be used to show comparison: “A——有——B——这么(那么)——高”, means that taking B as standard, A has come up to B's height. This kind of comparison is more often used in the negative form. E.g.

我弟弟没有他那么高了。

她没有我高。

我唱歌没有他唱得好。

一、范句 Fànjù Models

(一)

1. 我的练习本子跟他的不一样。
2. 我们在这儿就跟在自己家里一样。
3. 我想买一枝跟你那枝一样的钢笔。
4. 他跟你一样特别喜欢听音乐。
5. 他说中文说得跟中国人一样流利。

(二)

6. 到公社去劳动，是受锻炼的好机会。
7. 地上的雪被风刮得一点儿也没有了。
8. 那个受重伤的战士叫白求恩大夫救活了。
9. 那些唱片让人借走了。
10. 侵略军都被赶出去了。
11. 困难一定都会被我们克服的。
12. 这种新产品非常受欢迎。

(三)

13. 这个老工人的实践经验比我们多。
14. 他是北京人，比我更了解北京的情况。
15. 他走得比我快得多。
16. 他的字写得比我好一点儿。
17. 第一班的学生比第二班少三个。
18. 今年这个工厂的生产水平比去年提高了很多。
19. 这个工厂没有那个工厂大。
20. 这课的课文不比那课难。
21. 天气一天比一天暖和了。
22. 这些树一年比一年高，已经比这座楼高好多了。
23. 他比我们多学了两年中文。
24. 我们学得比他们少，我们比他们少学很多汉字。
25. 他们比我们早来了十分钟。
26. 我今天比昨天晚起了一刻钟。

我的家

我家在上海。家里有爸爸、妈妈，还有哥哥、姐姐和妹妹，一共六个人。

我爸爸是工人。解放以前，他跟别的工人一样，受剥削，受压迫，生活非常苦。他每天要在工厂劳动十六七个小时。有一次，我爸爸累病了，没钱治，病一天比一天重，最后被赶出了工厂。那时候，妈妈在另外一个工厂劳动，一年冬天，也被打得病了好几个月。

解放了，劳动人民做了国家的主人。我爸爸被大家选做工厂的领导干部，但是他每天还跟工人一起劳动。他的身体比以前好多了。

姐姐今年二十四岁，她大学毕业以后就到一个公社去工作了。哥哥没有姐姐大，他去年参加了解放军。妹妹比我小两岁，她跟我一样，都上中学。她在学习上进步比我快。

爸爸、妈妈常常给我们讲解放以前的事。他们说：“现在咱们生活一天比一天好。你们要记住：没有毛主席和中国共产党的领导，就不会有今天的幸福生活。”

农村大革命



New Words with Old Characters

a. 清华大学 qīnghuá dàxué N: Tsinghua University (in Peking)

b. 座谈 zuòtán N: group discussion
座谈会 zuòtánhuì N: conference, seminar

我们进行了三天的座谈才把问题解决。

c. 理论 lǐlùn N: theory
Att: theoretical

在理论上 zài lǐlùnshang in theory, theoretically
理论和实践 lǐlùn hé shíjiàn theory and practice

科学理论 kēxué lǐlùn N: scientific theory

理论家 lǐlùnjiā N: theorist, theoretician

没有实践就没有理论。

我们要使理论和实践相结合。

d. 实验 shíyàn N: experiment, test

科学实验 kēxué shíyàn N: scientific experiment

进行实验 jìnxíng shíyàn VO: conduct an experiment, carry out a test

实验知识 shíyàn zhīshi N: experimental knowledge

实验室 shíyànshì N: laboratory

实验室里有几个学生用动物作实验。

e. 当 dāng V: be, act as, serve as, play the role of

当主席 dāng zhǔxí VO: serve as chairman

他在清华大学当过应用科学教师。

- f. 意见 yìjian N: opinion, view, personal theory or idea
 你的意见在理论上是不错的,但是...
 你们有什么意见?

New Characters and Words

1. 除 chú V: weed out, eradicate, exterminate, get rid of (pests, obstacles, etc.)
 CV: aside from, besides, in addition to

除了... 以外 chúlé... yǐwài* aside from, apart from, in addition to, besides

除了他没有合适的人可以当主席。

2. 既 jì BF: finish, finished; already, once..., having..., since..., given...

既... 且... jì... qiě... not only...but also..., both...and..., ...as well as...

既... 又... jì... yòu... not only...but also..., both...and..., ...as well as...

既高且大 jì gāo qiě dà big and tall

既勤劳 又热心 jì qín láo yòu rè xīn not only industrious, but enthusiastic as well

在昨天的座谈会上,我们既讨论了增进生产的问题,又决定了解决的方法。

3. 配 pèi V: match, mate, fit together
 SV: fit, a good match

装配 zhuāngpèi V: assemble (put together)
 N: assembly

装配厂 zhuāngpèi chǎng N: assembly plant (or shop)
 (车间) (or chējiān)

这个车间里有四个工人,他们现在正装配一辆新汽车。

4. 指 zhǐ
- BF: finger
V: point at, indicate, refer to
- 指着 zhǐzhe* V: pointing at, referring to
- 指出来 zhǐchu(lai) RC: point out
- 指导 zhǐdǎo V: guide, direct
N: guidance, direction
- 手指 shǒuzhǐ N: finger □

她在女工夜校作指导工作。

5. 围(圍) wéi
- BF: surround, encircle, gather around
- 围着 wéizhe V: surrounding, encircling, gathered around

有一些学生围着一个工人注意地听他讲旧社会的情况。

6. 台(臺、檯、颱) tái
- BF: tall flat structure: tower, raised platform, stage, terrace, table; typhoon
M: piece of machinery or equipment

台风	táifēng	N: typhoon
台北	táiběi	N: Taipei
讲台	jiǎngtái	N: speaker's platform, rostrum
主席台	zhǔxítái	N: chairman's podium
电台	diàntái	N: radio station
广播电台	guǎngbō diàntái	N: radio broadcasting station
北京广播电台	běijīng guǎngbō diàntái	N: Radio Peking
一台机器	yítái jīqì	N: a piece of machinery or equipment, a machine, an engine

这台机器太重了, 我一个人搬不动。

7. 烈 liè
- BF: fierce, fiery, ardent
- 热烈 rèliè
- SV: warm, cordial, exuberant
A: warmly, cordially, exuberantly

社里的领导干部过来跟我们热烈地握手说:“欢迎你们来访问红星大队的汽车装配厂。”

8. 研(研) yán BF: grind into fine powder; scrutinize, examine, inspect

9. 究 jiū BF: take to the end, get to the bottom of, investigate, inquire, search

研究 yánjiū*

V: go deeply into, study, do research on
N: research

10. 计 jì BF: plan, reckon, calculate

计划 jìhua*

V/N: plan

指导计划 zhǐdǎo jìhua

N: master plan

计算 jìsuàn

V: calculate
N: calculation

设计 shèjì

V: design, work out, lay out
N: design

这个计划是在清华大学教师的指导下设计出来的。

他们正在设计一种新的农业机器,既能种地又能下肥。

11. 总(總、總) zǒng

V: add together, sum up
A: always
BF: general, overall, main, head, chief

总是 zǒngshì*

A: always

总计划 zǒng jìhua

N: overall plan, master plan

总结 zǒngjié

V: sum up
N: summary

总结报告 zǒngjié bàogào

N: concluding report (of a committee, etc.)

总结经验 zǒngjié jīngyàn VO: sum up experiences

我那个大女孩子总是不听话,不知道该怎么办。

在座谈会结束以前,主席总结各位同志的经验和意见。

12. 而 ér BF: and, and thus, and yet, but, while
on the other hand, whereas

而且 érqiě MA: and also, and then too, moreover,
furthermore

不但...而且... búdàn...érqiě... not only...but also...

他不但没有文化,而且工作不认真。

13. 深 shēn SV: deep (lit. or fig.)

深绿 shēnlǜ* N: dark green

深刻 shēnkè SV: deep, profound
A: deeply, profoundly

看了那本历史书以后,我才深刻地了
解旧社会的农民生活有多苦。

14. 象 xiàng N: likeness, picture, portrait, statue
(of a person); elephant
SV: alike, similar, close in appearance
or nature
V: resemble, look like, seem, appear
to be; such as

好象 hǎoxiàng* MA: seem, appear to be

印象 yìnxiàng N: impression (lit. imprinted picture)

留下印象 liúxia yìnxiàng VO: leave an impression, make an
impression

那个电影我看过一次,可是没留下什
么印象。

我对他的印象不错。

15. 取 qǔ V: fetch, take out, get, pick up
(things, not people)

取钱 qǔqián* VO: withdraw money, make a withdrawl

取东西 qǔ dōngxi* VO: pick something up (at a store, etc.)

取出来 qǔchulai* RC: take out, withdraw

取得 qǔdé V: get, obtain, gain, acquire, attain,
win

争取 zhēngqǔ V: win (through struggle)

祝你们争取(or取得)更大的胜利。

Translations of the Usage Examples

- b. It took three days of group discussions to solve the problem.
- c. Without practice there is no theory. (or) If it weren't for practice, there would be no theory.

We must unite theory with practice.

- d. There were several students in the lab doing experiments on animals.
- e. He served as instructor of applied science at Tsinghua University.
- f. Your idea is okay theoretically, but...

What are your views? (or) Do you have any suggestions?

- 1. No one else but him is fit to serve as chairman.
- 2. At yesterday's conference we discussed the problem of how to increase production, and also decided on a solution.
- 3. There are four workers in this shop, and they are just now assembling a new automobile.
- 4. She does guidance work at the night school for women workers.
- 5. Some students were gathered around a worker, listening attentively to his account of conditions in the old society.
- 6. This piece of equipment is too heavy, I can't move it by myself.
- 7. The leading cadre in the commune came over and, shaking hands with us warmly, said, "We'd like to welcome you on your visit to the Red Star Brigade's automobile assembly plant."
- 10. They're now designing a new kind of farming implement that not only does planting but fertilizing as well.
- 11. My oldest girl never obeys, I don't know what to do.

Before concluding the conference, the chairman summed up the experiences and ideas of all the comrades.

- 12. He is uneducated and doesn't take his work seriously.
- 13. After reading that history book, I had a profound understanding of how hard life was for peasants in the old society.
- 14. I've seen that movie, but it didn't leave much of an impression.
- 15. May you win even greater victories!



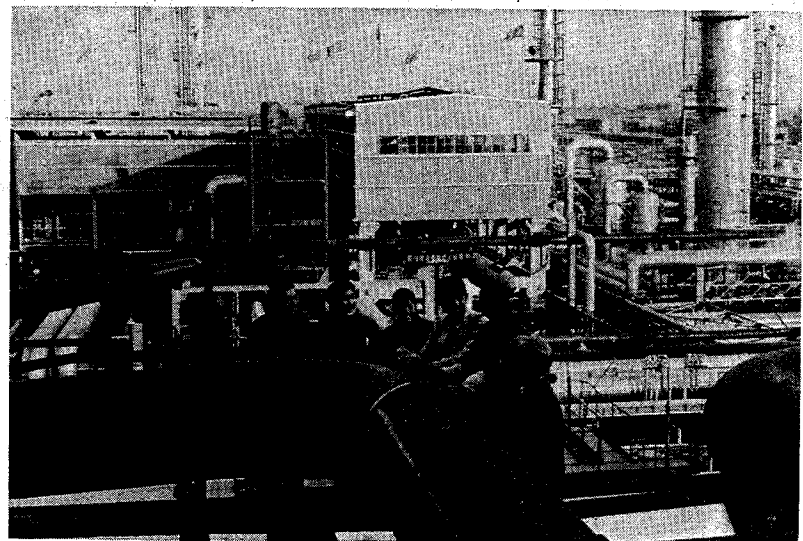
Teachers and students at Tsinghua University put up wall posters criticizing the revisionist line of the capitalist-roaders in the Party.



Students of Tsinghua University and a worker examine the gantry crane they designed and built at the Changping Bridge Girder Factory during their "open-door" training.



An exhibition on the revolution in education at Tsinghua University shows the good results in teaching, production and scientific research. It graphically rebuts revisionist absurdities spread in the field of education.



Worker, peasant and soldier students of the welding speciality of the mechanical engineering department in Tsinghua University, together with workers of the Peking Chemical Engineering Construction Company, succeeded in welding steel parts used in low temperature.

清华

语法 Yǔfǎ Grammar

1) “还” is a very useful adverb. It can mean:

(1) Even to this or that time:

我还没看报呢。

十点了,他还在工作。

(2) In addition to:

那个电影我还想看一次。

我买了一本字典,还买了一张地图。

昨天去看电影的,有学生,还有老师。

(3) In a greater degree, with about the same meaning as “更”:

他写汉字比你写得还整齐。

今天比昨天还暖和。

2) “除了...以外” often indicates a single exception, and is generally accompanied by “都” etc.; when, as sometimes is the case, the structure does not indicate a single exception, it is generally accompanied by “也”, “还”, “又” etc. In both cases, “以外” can be omitted. Compare the sentences in each of the following pairs:

除了翻译(以外),别的练习他都作了。

He's done all the exercises with the exception of translation.

除了翻译(以外),别的练习他也作了。

He's done the other exercises besides the translation.

他除了晚上(以外),别的时候都不在家。

He's not at home except in the evening.

他除了晚上(以外),下午也在家。

He's at home in the afternoon as well as in the evening.

3) “就” is another very useful adverb.

(1) It may indicate soon or early, and there may be an adverbial adjunct of time in front of it. E. g.

你等一会儿,我就来。
就要下雨了,你不要出去了。
他们昨天就学完这一课了。
一会儿就吃饭了,吃完饭再去吧。

“就” can also denote immediately after. E. g.

他回到宿舍就睡了。
我们下了课就去锻炼。

(2) It may indicate limitations, same as “只”. E. g.

我就学了半年中文。
现在我们就讲到这儿,明天再讲。

(3) “就” when used in a complex sentence:

① Sometimes it shows that what goes before is the condition, and “要是” can be omitted. E. g.

今天下午不下雨,我们就出去,下雨就不出去。
你懂了吗?不懂,我就给你再讲一遍。

② Sometimes it shows that what goes before is the cause and “因为” can be omitted. E. g.

他觉得有点儿累,就坐下来休息了一会儿。
他觉得那种字典很好,就给他朋友也买了一本。

一、范句 Fānjù Models

(一)

1. 我们学习中文虽然有了一些成绩，但是还要不断努力。
2. 代表团参观了 不少工厂、学校，还访问了一些人民公社。
3. 我今天下午去看了个朋友，回来以后还写了两封信。
4. 这个电影比那个电影还受欢迎。

(二)

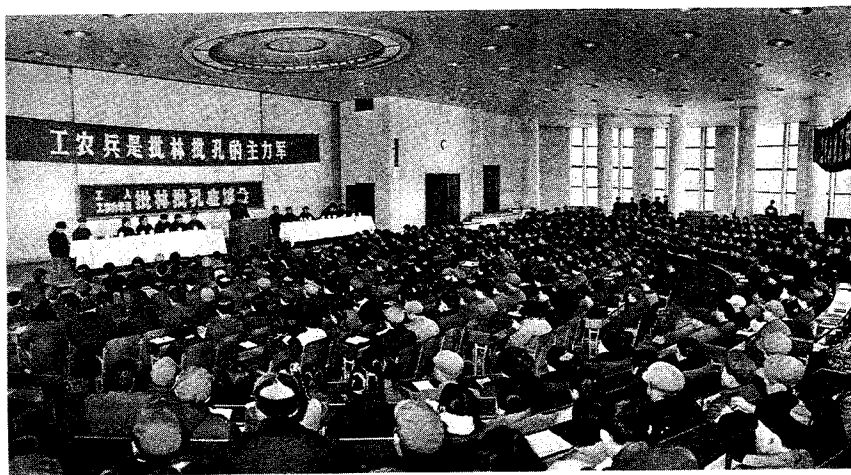
5. 在清华大学我们除了参加座谈会（以外），还参观了那里的实验室和工厂。
6. 除了我（以外），他也没看过那个电影。
7. 除了他（以外），宿舍没有别的人了。
8. 除了两个同学病了不能来（以外），大家都来了。

(三)

9. 毕业以后，他就到机器制造厂去工作了。
10. 我到了北京就给你们写信。
11. 你不出去就把自行车借我骑一下儿。
12. 张同志很忙，我们在他家坐了一会儿就出来了。
13. 《沙家浜》我就看过一次。
14. 那个博物馆我就参观过一次，还想再去一次。

(四)

15. 参加座谈会的，既有学生，又有教师和干部。
16. 他们的宿舍既干净，又整齐。



清华大学座谈会

(五)

17. 我们 的 工厂里 不但 工人 参加
劳动， 干部 也 参加 劳动。
18. 天安门 我 不但 在 照片上 看过，
而且 还 去过。
19. 我 朋友 不但 热情 地 帮助 我
学习， 而且 还 非常 关心 我
的 生活。
20. 这些 汉字 我们 不但 会 念，
而且 会 写。

二、课文 Kèwén Text

参观清华大学

上星期 我们 参观了 清华 大学。
到了 学校，我们 先 跟 教师 和 学生
进行了 座谈，了解到 不少 学生 本来
是 工人、农民 或 解放军。这个 大学
还 办了一些 工厂。学生 除了 学习
理论 以外，还 经常 在 工厂 实践
和 参加 劳动。座谈 以后，我们 就
开始 参观 了。

我们先看了几个实验室，又参观了学校的工厂。这些工厂既能帮助学生很好地解决理论和实践结合的问题，又能生产一些新产品。在汽车制造厂的装配车间里，我们看到学生正在教师和工人的指导下，装配一辆汽车。在另外一个车间里，几个学生和教师、工人正围着一台机器热烈地讨论。那台机器是学生跟教师、工人一起研究、设计的，他们正在总结经验。

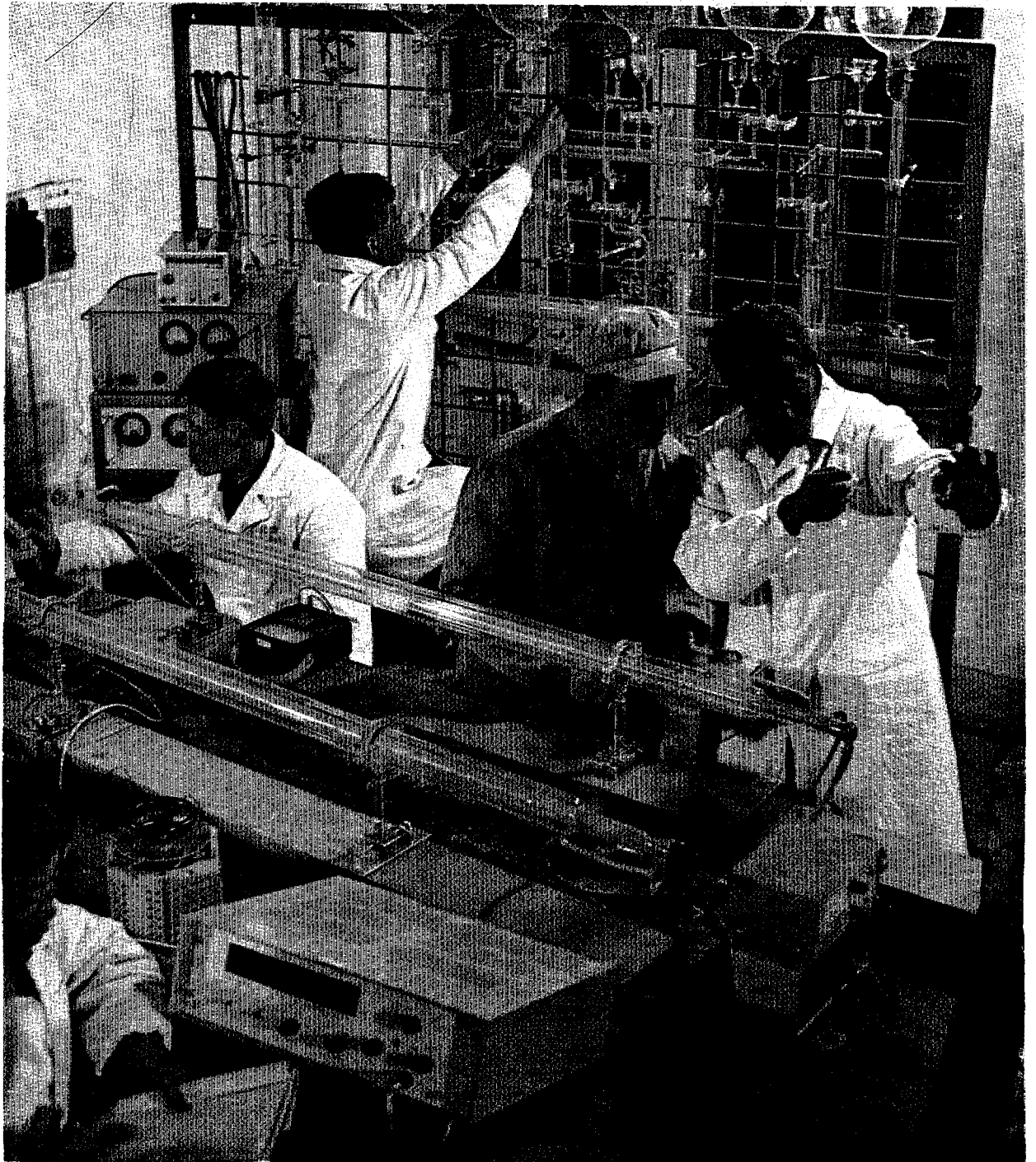
我们问一位老教师：“你当老师已经很多年了吧？”

他说：“已经三十多年了。但是我还应该好好地向学生学习。他们不但是我的学生，而且在很多方面也是我的老师。”

这位教师的话给我们留下了深刻的印象。

参观结束了，清华大学的同志请我们把意见留下来，我们都说：“祝你们取得更大的成绩。”

科学实验



New Words with Old Characters

- a. 向阳 xiàngyáng BF: facing the sun; sunny side
 [向阳(花) xiàngyánghuā N: sunflower]
 向阳人民 xiàngyáng rénmin Sunnyside People's Commune
 公社 gōngshè

- b. 成立 chénglì V: found, establish, set up, form;
 stand on one's own, stand on its
 own

新中国是一九四九年成立的。
 你的理论不能成立。

- c. 部分 bùfen N/M: part, portion, section
 A: in part, partially
 大部分 dàbùfen N: the most part, the greater part,
 the bulk, most
 A: for the most part, mostly

我们的工作有一部分还没完成。
 他大部分时间在学习英文。

- d. 前进 qiánjìn V: advance, forge ahead, press forward
 世界革命正在前进。

- e. 更 gēng BF: change, exchange, replace,
 alternate, rotate, go on to the
 next
 自力更生 zìlìgēngshēng self-reliance (lit. make a new life
 through one's own efforts--refers
 to the policy of relying on China's
 own efforts rather than depending
 on help from other nations)

他总是谈到自力更生,可是不能把它
 实践;一发生困难,他就要别人的帮
 助。

New Characters and Words

1. 库 kù
- BF: storage place or building, storehouse, warehouse, depot, treasury, repository, vault
- | | | | |
|---|--------------|---|----------------------------|
| [| 飞机库 fēijīkù |] | N: airplane hangar |
| | 军火库 jūnhuǒkù | | N: military munitions dump |
| | 水库 shuǐkù | | N: reservoir |

水库现在冻冰了, 你可以去滑冰。

2. 靠 kào
- V: lean on, rely on, depend on; draw near, stay near, be near; veer toward, keep to, bear
- [可靠 kěkào]
- SV: reliable, dependable]

3. 依 yī
- BF: lean on, rely on; draw near, stay near, be near; follow, obey, comply with; according to
- 依靠 yīkào
- V: lean on, depend on, rely on

我们都依靠主席领导我们前进。

4. 集 jí
- BF: collect, assemble, gather
- 集体 jítǐ
- BF: collective
- 集体生活 jítǐ shēnghuó
- N: collective life, collective living
- 集体领导 jítǐ lǐngdǎo
- N: collective leadership
- 集体利益 jítǐ lìyì
- N: collective interests
- 集体主义 jítǐzhǔyì
- N: collectivism

干部必须积极参加集体生产劳动。

5. 慧 huì
- BF: wise, clever, intelligent
- 智慧 zhìhuì
- N: wisdom
- 集体智慧 jítǐ zhìhuì
- N: collective wisdom

中国人民依靠集体的智慧修建了人民大会堂。

6. 量 liáng V: measure, calculate
 liàng BF: amount or measure of something
- | | |
|---------------|----------------------------|
| 重量 zhòngliàng | N: weight |
| 雨量 yǔliàng | N: (amount of) rainfall |
| 饭量 fànliàng | N: capacity for food |
| 酒量 jiǔliàng | N: capacity for drink |
| 力量 lìliàng | N: strength, power, effort |

团结就是力量。
 这几个月雨量很少，水库现在不到半满。

7. 灌 guàn V: pour (fluid into something);
 record (sound, music, etc.)
- 灌音 guànyīn VO: record, make a recording

8. 溉 gài BF: water, irrigate
- 灌溉 guàngài V: water, irrigate

水库的水大部分是灌溉用的。

9. 土 tǔ N: earth, soil, dirt, dust
- 土地 tǔdì N: land, ground

这里的土太干了，非立刻灌溉不可。

10. 沟(溝) gōu N: ditch, gutter, trench, canal,
 channel

山沟 shāngōu N: gulch, gully, draw, stream or
 stream bed

那个山沟春天才有水。

山下的那块土地是靠山沟的水灌溉的。

11. 粮(糧) liáng BF: grain, foodstuffs, provisions

军粮 jūnliáng N: (military) rations

粮食 liángshi N: grain, staple foods, foodstuffs,
 provisions

我们公社今年生产的粮食比去年多得多。

12. 援 yuán BF: pull up, prop up; support, aid
 支援 zhīyuán V/N: support, aid
 中国人民派了一列装满了药品和粮食的火车去河内(Hanoi)支援越南(Vietnam)人民。
13. 扬(揚、敷) yáng BF: raise, elevate, bring to light
 发扬 fāyáng V: bring to light, call attention to, manifest, display, spread, promote, foster
 发扬...精神 fāyáng...jīngshen exhibit a spirit of...
 这位海军英雄发扬了毫不利己专门利人的精神救了水里的同志们,结果快要淹死的人都救活了。
14. 艰(艱) jiān BF: difficult; difficulty
 艰苦 jiānkǔ N: adversity, hardship
 Att: arduous, strenuous, intense, painstaking, bitter
 经过了长时期的艰苦劳动,工人们终于把水库完成了。
15. 奋(奮) fèn BF: rise (to the occasion), rouse (oneself to action); roused, excited, spirited, energetic
16. 斗(鬥、鬪、鬭) dòu BF: fight, strive, struggle
 奋斗 fèndòu V: fight, strive, struggle
 为...奋斗 wèi...fèndòu fight for..., strive for..., struggle for...
 艰苦奋斗 jiānkǔ fèndòu arduous struggle; struggle in the face of adversity
 我们奋斗的目的是要解放全世界被压迫的人民。
17. 梯 tī BF: stairs, steps
 楼梯 lóutī* N: stairs, stairway

18. 田 tián N: field, farmland
 田里 tiánlǐ N: (in) the fields
 种田 zhòngtián VO: farm (lit. plant fields)
 梯田 tītián N: terraced fields

那座山哪儿都是石头,可是农民发扬了愚公移山的精神,自力更生,搬走了石头,修成了梯田。

19. 庄(莊) zhuāng BF: farming community, farm, farmhouse; inn; solemn, serious, stern
 [村庄 cūnzhuāng N: farming village, settlement]

20. 稼 jià BF: crops
 庄稼 zhuāngjia N: crops
 种庄稼 zhòng zhuāngjia VO: plant crops, farm

这块土地没办法灌溉,种上庄稼没有道理。

21. 丰(豐) fēng BF: abundant, rich
 丰(富) fēngfù* SV: abundant, rich
 丰产田 fēngchǎntián N: high-yield farmland

下肥灌溉以后,那个什么都不长的土地就变成了丰产田。

22. 轻(輕) qīng SV: light; trifling, insignificant
 A: lightly, with little regard
 年轻 niánqīng SV: young

23. 青 qīng SV: the color of luxuriant vegetation: rich green or blue; youthful
 青年 qīngnián N: youth (lit. the green years)
 Att: youthful, young

小妹妹想参加共产主义青年团。人人都觉得青年时期太短了。

24. 贡 gòng BF: contribute
25. 献(獻) xiàn BF: give, present, offer

贡献 gòngxiàn V: contribute
N: contribution

希望我们能为社会主义建设作出更大的贡献。

他们都把自己的智慧和力量贡献出来了。

26. 继(繼) jì BF: continue
27. 续(續) xù BF: continue

继续 jìxù (jìxu) V: continue, keep on
A: continually, continuously

他只好继续下去。

继续革命, 继续前进!

为了支援社会主义建设, 我们得继续不断地奋斗。

Translations of the Usage Examples

- b. New China was founded in 1949.
Your theory won't hold up.
- c. Our work is still partly incomplete.
He spends the bulk of his time studying English. (or) Most of his time is devoted to learning English.
- d. The world revolution is now going forward.
- e. He always talks about self-reliance, but he can't put it into practice; whenever a difficult situation arises, he wants help from others.
1. The reservoir is frozen over now; you can go ice skate on it.
3. We all depend on the Chairman to lead us forward.
4. Cadres must actively take part in collective productive labor.

5. Relying on their collective wisdom, the Chinese people constructed the Great Hall of the People.

6. Unity is strength.

Rainfall has been very light for the last several months, and the reservoir is now less than half-full.

8. Most of the water from the reservoir is used for irrigation.

9. This ground is too dry; it has to be watered at once.

10. That draw only has water in the springtime.

That plot of land at the base of the mountain is dependent on water from the gully for irrigation.

11. This year our commune produced a lot more foodstuffs than last year.

12. The Chinese people sent a train loaded with medical supplies and foodstuffs to Hanoi in support of the people of Vietnam.

13. This naval hero, displaying a spirit of altruism, went to the rescue of his comrades in the water, and as a result those who came near drowning were saved.

14. After a prolonged period of strenuous labor, the workers finally completed work on the reservoir.

16. The object of our struggle is to liberate all the oppressed people of the world.

18. That mountain was covered with rocks, but the peasants exhibited the spirit of Sir Stupid who moved mountains, relying on their own efforts to clear away the rocks and build terraces.

20. There's no way to irrigate this plot of land; it would be senseless to plant crops here (to farm here).

21. After fertilizing and irrigating, that barren land became high-yield farmland.

23. Little sister plans to join the Communist Youth League.

Everyone feels that the days of youth are too short.

25. We hope to be able to make even greater contributions to socialist construction.

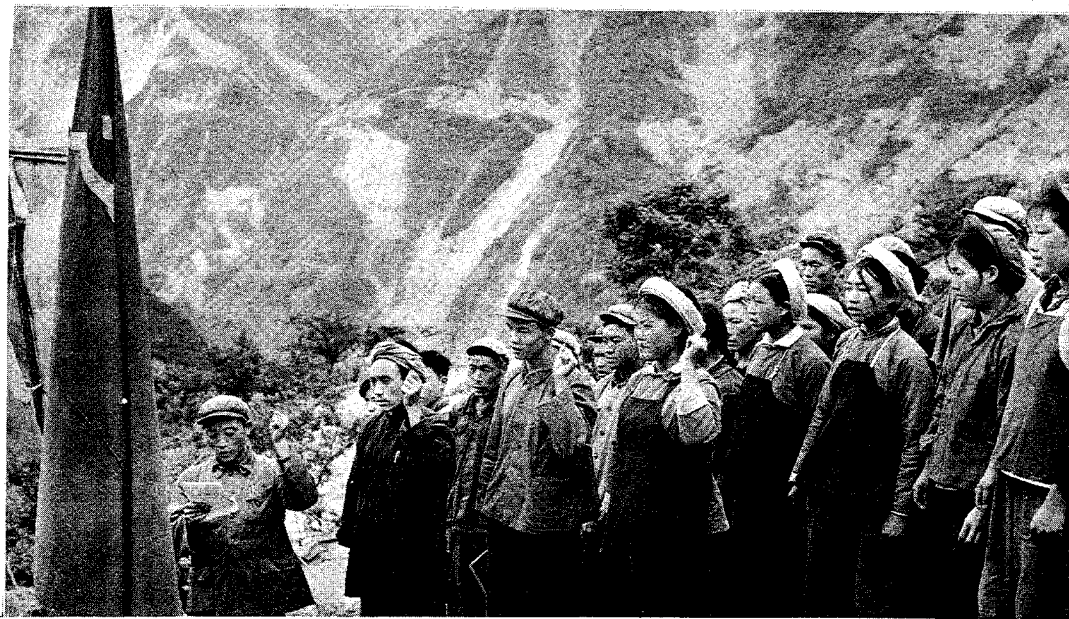
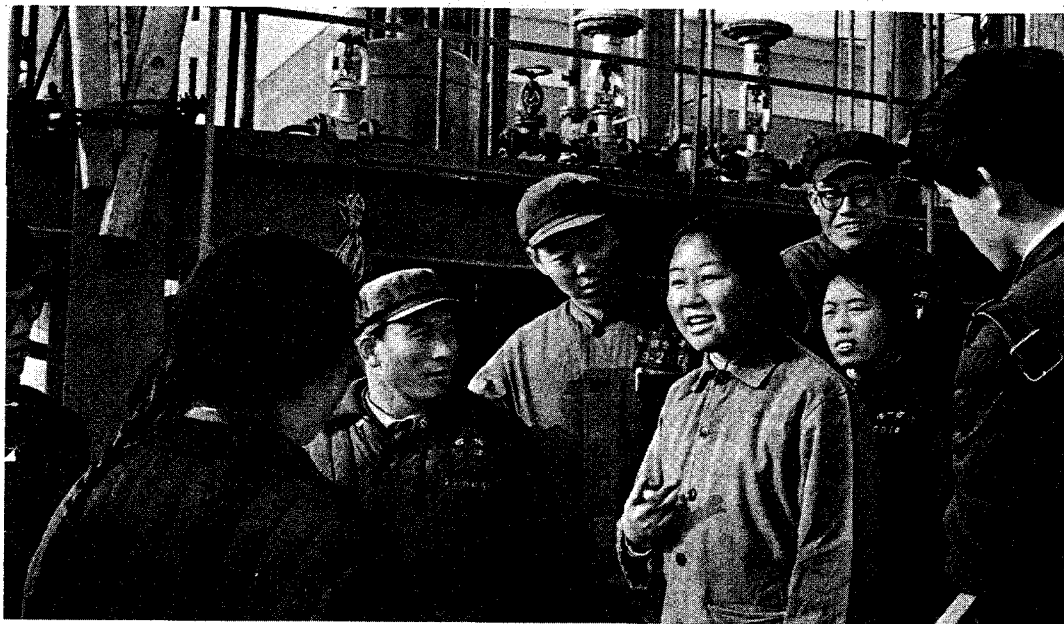
They all contributed their own wisdom and effort.

27. He'll just have to keep at it.

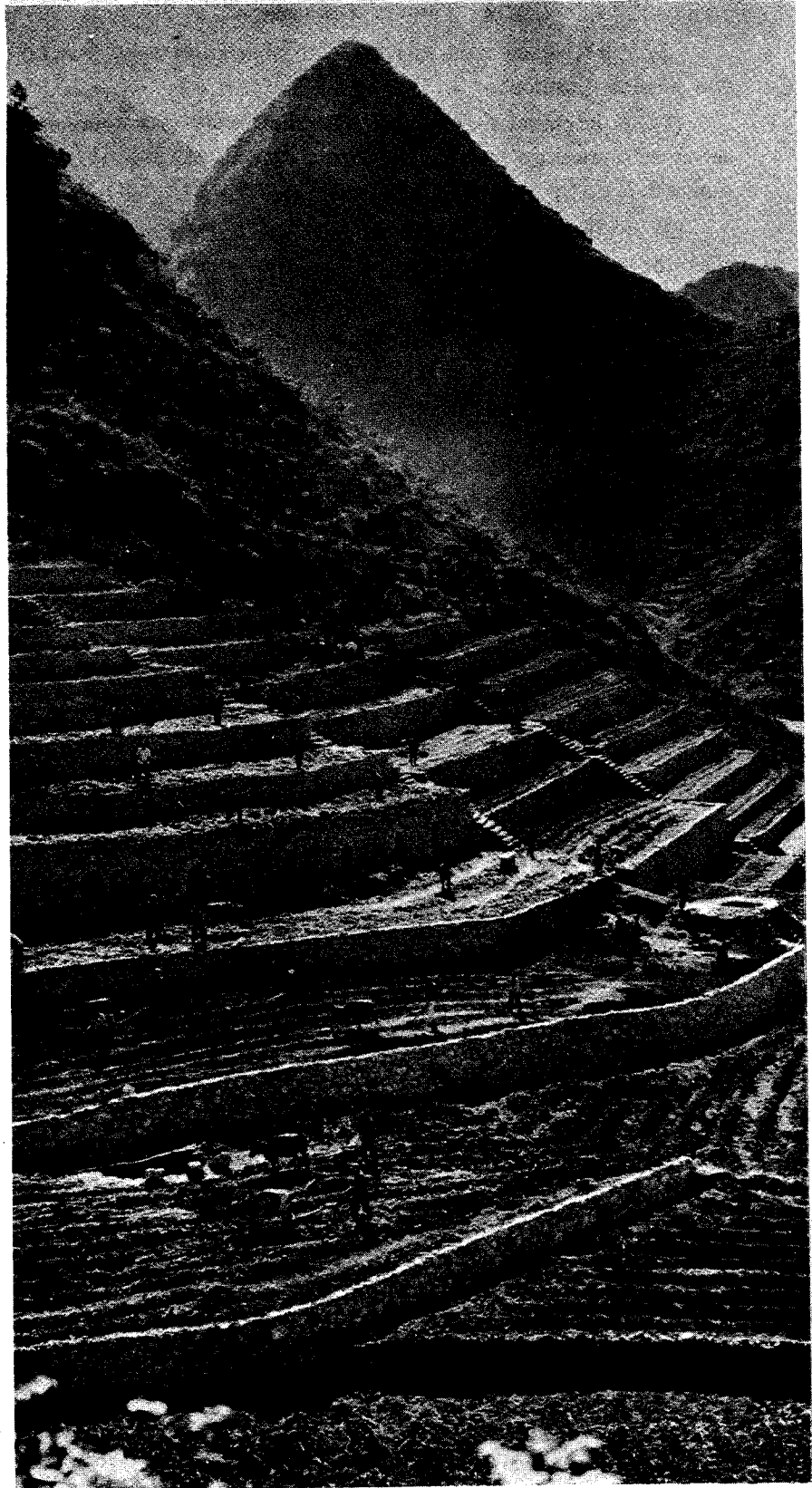
Continue to make revolution, continue to press forward!

We must strive constantly and unceasingly to support socialist construction.

青年工人



团结公社向阳大队新党员



梯田

语法 Yǔfǎ Grammar

1) “半”, when used together with a measure word, may take two possible positions:

(1) It is placed in front of a measure word or a noun which serves as a measure word at the same time, just like any other numeral. E.g. “半天”, “半年”, “半个月”, “半个小时”, “半斤糖”, etc.

(2) If there is a whole number before it, “半” must be placed after the measure word or the noun which serves as a measure word at the same time. E.g. “两个半月”, “五年半”, “一斤半糖”, “三个半小时”, etc.

When “半” is used by itself, we must say “一半儿”. E.g.

这本书我没有看完,刚看了一半儿。

这些信封,我要一半儿,给你一半儿吧。

这枝铅笔一半儿是红的,一半儿是蓝的。

2) Interrogative pronouns are sometimes used non-interrogatively. The following are some of these usages:

(1) They are used to take the place of any persons or things, often accompanied by “都” or “也”. E.g.

谁都想参观那个工业展览会。

我们什么困难也不怕。

(2) They are used to take the place of some definite persons or things, mostly in complex sentences. The interrogative pronoun must be repeated in the main clause and is usually accompanied by “就”. E.g.

大家觉得怎么做好,就怎么做吧。

你什么时候方便,我就什么时候去找你。

哪个词合适就用哪个词。

为了建设社会主义新中国,我们有多少力量就贡献多少力量。

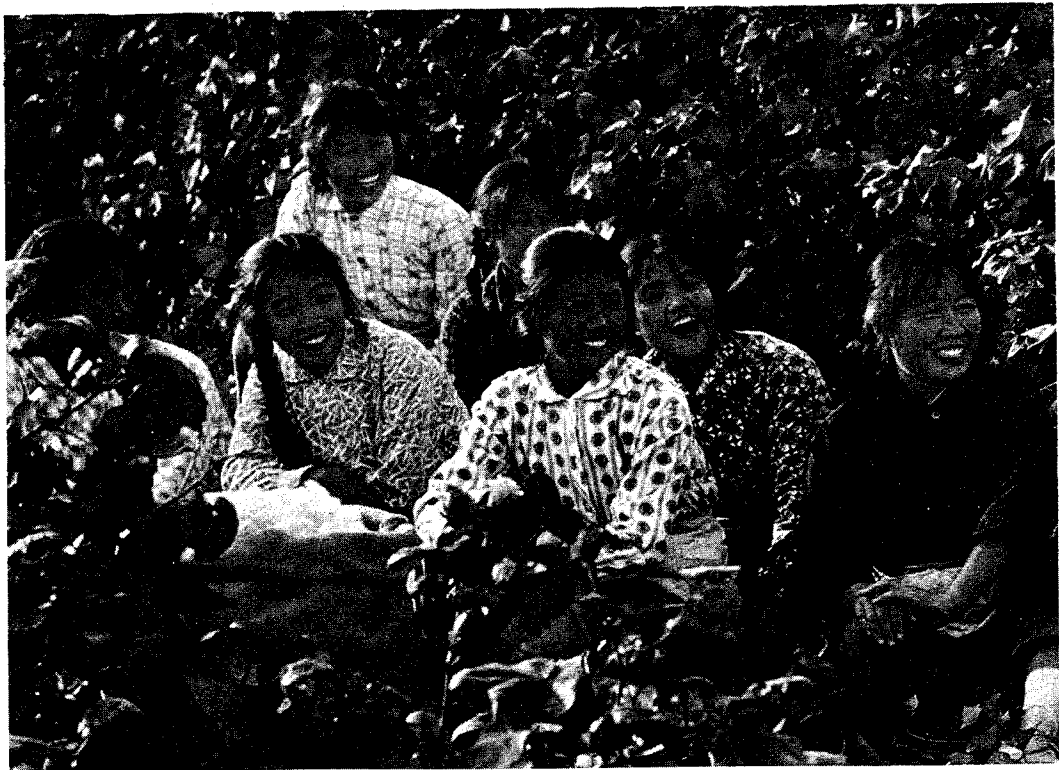
(3) They take the place of the persons or things which one finds impossible to point out or needn't be pointed out. E.g.

我记得谁跟我说过这件事。
我们到什么地方去散散步吧。

(4) Sometimes they are used in negative sentences, to show moderation. E.g.

今天不去没有什么关系。
我不怎么会中文。
学校里没有多少人了,都去参观展览会了。

知识青年



Lesson 29A (EC 63)

一、范句 Fànjù Models

(一)

1. 我们 今天 参观 人民 公社，
半天 就 可以 回来。

2. 他 离开 首都 已经 两个半 月
了。

3. 这些 干部 在 农村 劳动了 一年半。

4. 练习 我 刚 作了 一半儿，晚上
还 要 接着 作。

5. 这课 课文 前 一半儿 比较 容易，
后 一半儿 有一点儿 难。

(二)

6. 我们 全 家 谁 都 热爱 集体，
热爱 劳动。

7. 这种 字典， 哪个 书店 都 能
买到。

8. 你 明天 什么 时候 来 找 我
都 可以。

9. 哪里 有 困难， 我们 就 到 哪里
去。

10. 谁 了解 那个 地方 的 情况，
我们 就 请 谁 介绍介绍。

11. 这个 句子 我 不 会 分析，想
找 谁 问问。
12. 你 能 不 能 借 我 一 本 什 么
中 文 书 看看？
13. 我 们 昨 天 回 来 得 很 晚，
街 上 已 经 没 多 少 人 了。
14. 春 天 还 没 到，树 还 不
怎 么 绿 呢。
15. 今 天 的 信 已 经 送 来 了，
咱 们 班 没 有 几 封。

二、课文 Kèwén Text

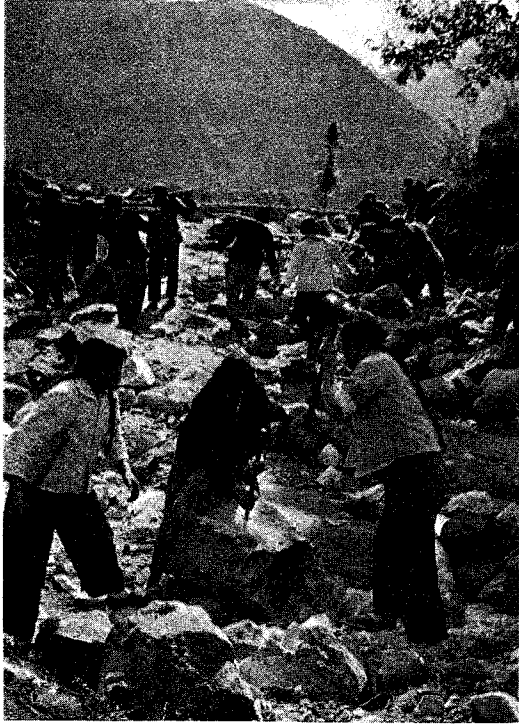
参观人民公社

今天 我们 去 参观了 向阳 人民公社。我们 一 下 车，公社 的 同志 就 走 过 来 欢 迎 我们，热 情 地 跟 我们 握 手。

我们 先 参 观 了 一 个 介 绍 公社 历史 的 展 览。从 展 览 室 出 来，我们 就 去 参 观 公社 的 水 库。这个 水 库 是 一 九 五 八 年 公 社 成 立 以后 修 建 的。社 员 们 依 靠 集 体 的 智 慧 和 力 量，只 用 了 半 年 多 的 时 间 就 把 它 修 成 了。现在 这个 水 库 的 水 可 以 灌 溉 公社 的 大 部 分 土 地。

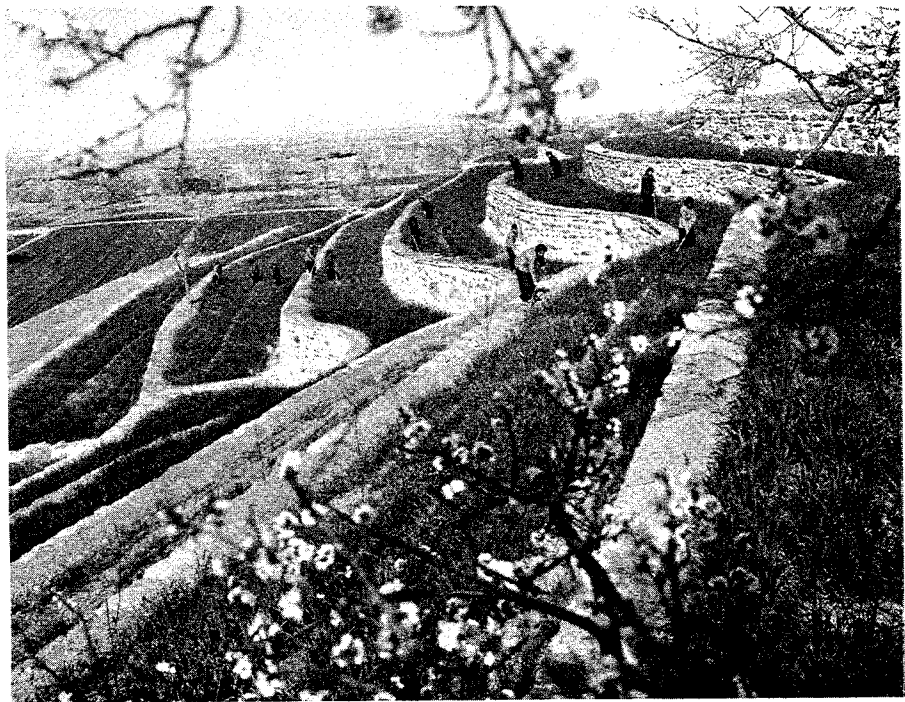
参观完 水库，我们 又 到了 “向阳沟”。四年 以前，这里 还 是 什么 都 不 长 的 “石头 沟”。为了 多 生产 粮食，支援 社会主义 建设，社员们 发扬了 自力更生，艰苦奋斗 的精神，搬走了 山 沟里 的 石头，修起了 梯田，种上了 庄稼。他们 苦 干了 两个 冬天，把 “石头 沟” 变成了 为 社会主义 服务 的 丰产 田。

从 “向阳 沟” 回来，我们 去 访问了 几位 社员。社员们 告诉 我们，公社 的 生产 一年 比 一年 提高，大家 的 生活 也 一天 比 一天 好。一位 老大爷 对 我们 说：“解放 以前，我 连 想 也 没有 想到 能 有 今天 这样 的 生活。我 今年 七十岁 了，可是 觉得 自己 还 很 年轻，我 还 要 再 活 几十年 呢！”一位 青年 社员 接着 说：“为了 建设 社会主义 新 农村，谁 都 想 把 自己 所有 的 力量 贡献 出来。但是，我们 做得 还 很 不 够，还 有 很 多 工作 要 做，我们 要 继续 努力，不断 前进。”



公社社员发扬红军艰苦奋斗的革命精神，搬石造田。

马头口大队修建的梯田。



New Words with Old Characters

a. 连长 liánzhǎng N: company commander (see Lesson 26, item d.)

b. 带路 dài lù V: lead the way

连长在前面带路, 全连向王村前进。

c. 一个又一个 yí gè yòu yí gè one after the other

他吃了一个又一个, 点心很快就沒有了。

d. 一个个 yí gè gè one by one, one at a time
(contraction of 一个一个)

海军一个个跳下水。

New Characters and Words

1. 转(轉) zhuǎn V: turn, revolve, rotate, transfer, relay, forward

转移 zhuǎnyí V: shift (position or direction), transfer, move, relocate

解放军部队进村子的時候, 日本军队早就转移了。

2. 娃 wá BF: baby, doll

海娃 hǎiwá N: Haiwa (boy's name)

3. 游(遊) yóu BF: swim, float, drift, roam

游(泳) yóuyǒng* V: swim

4. 击(擊) jī BF: hit, strike, attack

游击队 yóujīduì N: guerrillas, guerrilla band (lit. floating strike force)

游击队员 yóujīduìyuán N: guerrilla (member of a guerrilla band)

我叔叔是游击队员。

5. 替 tì CV: for (in place of)

6. 羊 yáng N: sheep (M: 只)

放羊 fàngyáng VO: graze sheep

村子东面有几个小孩子们在放羊。

7. 据(據) jù BF: take, grasp, seize, take by force, appropriate, occupy
V: relying on, based on, according to

□ 据说 jùshuō A: they say (lit. according to talk) □

据点 jùdiǎn N: stronghold

据连长报告,山下有一个日本军队的据点。

8. 鬼 guǐ N: spirit, ghost, ghou1, devil

鬼子 guǐzi N: devil (derogatory term for foreigners)

(洋)鬼子 yángguǐzi* N: foreign devil

据说他怕鬼。

因为他老是喝酒太多,所以大家叫他“酒鬼”。

9. 抢(搶) qiǎng V: rob, plunder, take by force, pillage

抢粮食 qiǎng liáng(shi) VO: seize grain supplies

日本鬼子抢了不少粮食。

他把我的信抢去了。

10. 突 tū BF: protrude sharply, stick out or poke through abruptly; sudden, abrupt

突出 tūchū RC: protrude sharply, stick out

突然 tūrán SV: sudden, abrupt
MA: suddenly, all of a sudden

刚刚还出太阳,突然下起雨来了。

11. 藏 cáng V: hide, hoard, collect, store up
 zàng BF: safe hiding place, vault, cache, collection, storehouse, repository (of books, religious lore, etc.)

[西藏 xīzàng N: Tibet]
 [藏起来 cángqilai RC: hide, hoard, collect, store up]

鬼子来了, 赶快把钱藏起来。

12. 尾 wěi BF: tail
 [尾部 wěibù N: tail section (of an airplane)]

13. 巴 bā BF: stick or attach to; an appendage; used in transliteration

[巴西 bāxī N: Brazil]
 [巴拿马 bānámǎ N: Panama]
 [尾巴 wěiba N: tail]

动物后面突出的部分叫做尾巴。

14. 杀(殺) shā V: kill
 杀死 shāsǐ V: kill
 杀人 shārén VO: commit murder
 自杀 zìshā V: commit suicide

鬼子不但抢了粮食, 而且杀了好几只羊。

15. 搜(蒐) sōu BF: search
 [搜身 sōushēn VO: search the body, frisk]
 搜到 sōudào or RC: recover, turn up, find (in a search)
 搜出来 sōuchulai

你可以放心了, 他们搜了半天, 什么也没搜到。

16. 群(羣) qún M: flock, herd, group, crowd

羊群 yángqún N: a flock of sheep

路上有许多军车在等一群羊通过。

17. 众(衆) zhòng BF: numerous; multitudes, masses

群众 qúnzhòng N: the masses

革命群众 géming qúnzhòng N: the revolutionary masses

广大群众 guǎngdà qúnzhòng N: the broad masses

广大人民 guǎngdà rénmin
群众 qúnzhòng N: the broad masses of the people

群众运动 qúnzhòng yùndòng N: mass movement

革命要依靠人民群众。

正确的领导, 必须是从群众中来, 到群众中去。

我们的同志不要以为自己了解了的东西, 广大群众也和自己一样都了解了。

许多时候广大群众跑到我们的前头去了, 我们的同志不能做广大群众的领导者。

18. 眼 yǎn BF: eye

眼(睛) yǎnjing* N: eye (M: 只)

眼(镜) yǎnjing(r)* N: eyeglasses (M: 副 fù)

眼看 yǎnkàn A: at any moment, just on the verge of

眼看我们就要胜利了。

19. 急 jí BF: under pressure, anxious, worried; pressed, hurried, urgent, critical

着急 zháojí* VO: get excited, become upset
SV: worried, anxious

(Note: in this compound, 着 is now pronounced with a rising tone.)

20. 雷	léi	N: thunder; (explosive) mine
打雷	dǎléi	VO: thunder
雷电	léidiàn	N: thunder and lightning
地雷	dìléi	N: land mine
鱼雷	yúléi	N: torpedo

雷声一个接着一个，眼看就要下雨了。

21. 喊	hǎn	V: shout, yell, call out
-------	-----	--------------------------

连长喊他一声：“小心不要踩上地雷！”

22. 枪(槍、鎗)	qiāng	N: gun, firearm (M: 枝)	
[手枪	shǒuqiāng	N: handgun, pistol
	步枪	bùqiāng	N: rifle
	开枪	kāiqiāng	VO: fire, shoot, open fire
	放枪	fàngqiāng	VO: fire, shoot, open fire

一看见日本鬼子向我开枪，我马上跳进沟里，躺在水里半天才出来。

23. 倒	dǎo	V: fall over, topple
	dào	V: turn over, invert, reverse, pour (by inverting container)

倒下来	dǎoxialai	RC: fall down	
[打倒	dǎdǎo	RC: bring down, topple, overthrow (a regime), Down with...!
	倒车	dào chē	VO: back up, reverse (an automobile)
	倒茶	dào chá*	VO: pour tea
	倒是	dào(shi)*	A: and yet, on the contrary

突然我听见枪响了，就看见一个游击队员倒了下去。

24. 醒 xǐng V: recover consciousness, come to, wake up
 叫醒 jiàoxǐng* RC: awaken
 醒过来 xǐng(guo)lai RC: wake up, come to
25. 消 xiāo BF: melt, dissolve, disperse, break down, consume, digest
26. 灭(滅) miè BF: extinguish, exhaust, destroy
 消灭 xiāomiè V: wipe out, annihilate, do away with, exterminate, eradicate, destroy, stamp out

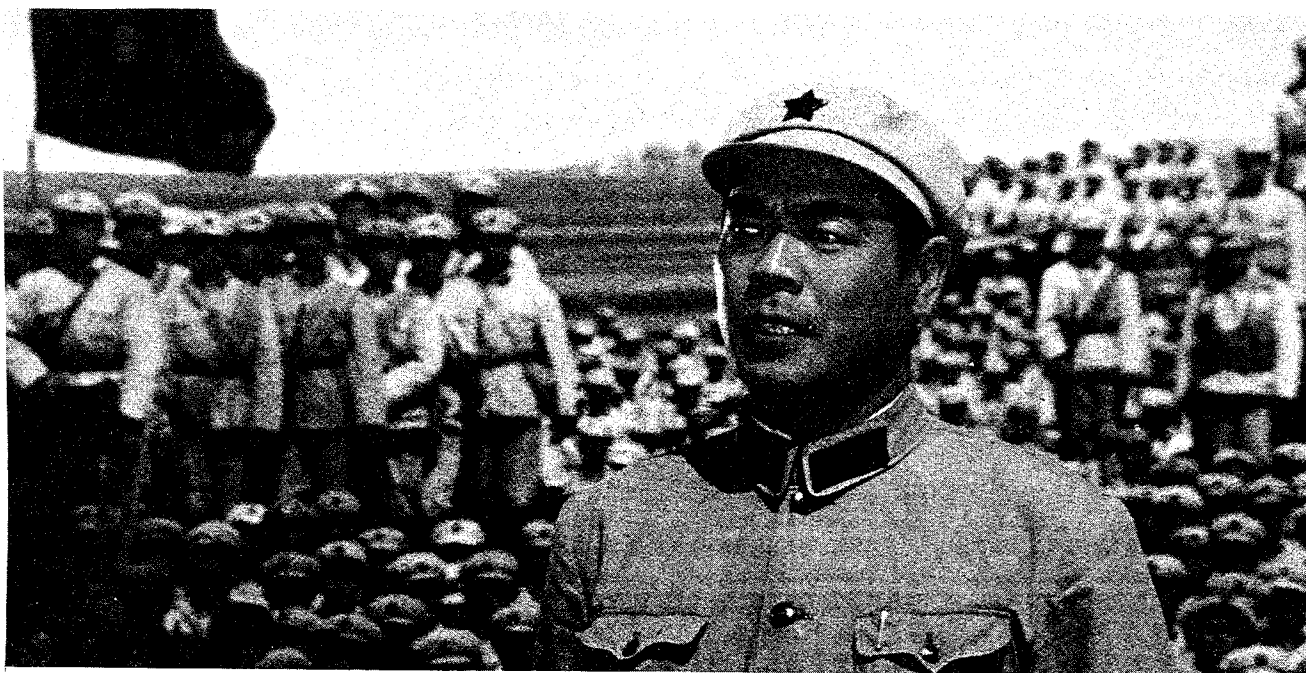
侵略军队完全被我国(我们国家)的
 军队消灭了。

Translations of the Usage Examples

- b. With the company commander leading the way, the entire company advanced on Wangcun.
- c. He ate one after another, and the pastries quickly disappeared.
- d. One by one, the sailors jumped into the water.
1. By the time the PLA troops entered the village, the Japanese forces had long since moved to a new location.
4. My uncle is a guerrilla.
6. There were (are) several children grazing sheep east of the village.
7. According to the company commander's report, the Japanese army has a stronghold at the foot of the mountain.
8. I hear he's afraid of ghosts.
 He always drinks too much, so everyone calls him "lush" (lit. booze devil).
9. The Japanese devils seized a lot of grain.
 He snatched my letter away.
10. The sun was still out just moments ago, and all of a sudden it started raining.
11. The devils are coming! Hurry up and hide the money!
13. The part of an animal that sticks out in back is called the tail.
14. The devils not only seized grain supplies, but killed a number of sheep as well.

15. You can breathe easy--they searched for a long time and didn't turn up a thing.
16. There were a lot of military vehicles waiting on the road for a flock of sheep to cross.
17. The revolution must rely on the masses of the people. (--Mao)
Correct leadership must come from the masses and go to the masses.
(--Mao)
Our comrades must not assume that everything they themselves understand is equally understood by the broad masses. (--Mao)
Oftentimes the broad masses have taken the lead, and our comrades have been unable to act as leaders of the broad masses. (--Mao)
18. We'll win any time now (victory is imminent).
20. It's been thundering constantly; any minute now it's going to start raining.
21. The company commander called out to him, "Be careful not to step on a land mine!"
22. When I saw the Japanese devils shooting at me, I immediately dived into a ditch, where I had to lie in the water for quite a while.
23. Suddenly I heard shots ring out (the sound of gunfire), and saw a guerrilla collapse.
26. The aggressor forces were completely wiped out by our troops.

解放军战士、游击队员和人民群众



语法 Yǔfǎ Grammar

1) In cases where it is impossible to supply a subject or when the subject is indeterminate, a sentence may go without a subject. Such a sentence is called a "sentence without a subject." Such examples are most commonly met with:

- (1) Those dealing with the weather and other natural phenomena. E.g.

下雪呢。
要刮风了。

- (2) Those pivotal sentences with “有” or “是” as the first verb. E.g.

古时候有个老人叫愚公。
是谁给我打的电话?

- (3) Those whose subjects are indeterminate. E.g.

要学好外文,必须多说多练。
有了全心全意为人民服务的精神,就能克服困难,做好工作。

2) Apart from showing the direction of the action, some of the compound directional complements have some extended usages. The following are the usages of three of them:

- (1) “起来” indicates:

① The beginning of an action and its continuation. If there is an object, it must be inserted between “起” and “来”. E.g.

天气慢慢地暖和起来了。
他让我坐下以后,就跟我谈起话来。

- ② Concentration or concealment. E.g.

团结起来,我们一定能取得更大的胜利。

要下雨了,赶快把外边儿的粮食收起来吧!

售货员同志把我买的那本书包起来了。

(2) “过来” indicates:

Coming back to consciousness or normal conditions. E.g.

他昏迷了半天,才醒过来。

老师把我练习里的错字都改(正)过来了。

(3) “下来” sometimes shows:

A fixed state is to be made of something in order that it may not be forgotten, lost, taken away etc. E.g.

我的电话号码他写下来了。

我们把大家的意见记下来了。

这本书是他留下来给你的。

Compare:

送报的同志叫我把名字写下来。

我在新买的本子上写上了名字。

(We cannot say “把名字写下来”。)

3) “早就” means long ago or since a long time ago. E.g.

他早就懂了,不用再讲了。

我早就住在北京了。

我早就会骑自行车,不是现在学的。

4) “眼看” indicates immediate future implying a tone of imminence, often accompanied by “要…了”, “就要…了”. E.g.

眼看就要上课了,你怎么还不快走!

眼看要下雨了,赶快把自行车搬进来吧!

Lesson 30A (EC 64)

一、范句 Fànjù Models

(一)

1. 出 太阳 了。
2. 下着 雨 呢。
3. 没 有 实 践，就 不 可 能 有
正 确 的 认 识。
4. 有 人 敲 门。
5. 有 人 在 楼 下 找 你，你 赶 快
去 吧。

(二)

6. 一 看 完 电 影，大 家 就 谈 起 看
电 影 的 感 想 来 了。
7. 我 认 识 的 中 国 朋 友 慢 慢 儿
地 多 起 来 了。
8. 听 了 他 讲 的 故 事，大 家 都
笑 起 来 了。
9. 这 些 照 片 我 们 都 看 完 了，
你 收 起 来 吧。

10. 群众 转移 的 时候, 把 粮食
都 藏起来 了。

11. 老师 辅导 以后, 我们 把 练习里
的 语法 错误 都 改(正)过来
了。

12. 这 本 书 是 从 英文 翻译 过来 的。

(三)

13. 我 听说 你 早 就 要 来 了,
怎么 今天 才 来?

14. 这 个 词 我们 早 就 学 了,
不 是 生 词。

15. 我们 眼看 要 毕业 了, 应该
努力 把 中文 学 得 更 好。

16. 眼看 这 几 座 楼 就 要 建成
了。

17. 我们 等 了 半天, 他 才 来。

18. 他 找 了 好 半天, 才 找到 我
要 的 那 本 书。



中国劳动群众

海娃送信

抗日战争的时候，有个孩子叫海娃。他爸爸是游击队员。海娃常常替游击队送信。

有一天，海娃正在放羊，爸爸交给他一封信，告诉他山下据点里的日本鬼子要出来抢粮食了，叫他第二天一定要把信送到八路军张连长那里。

海娃马上赶着羊去送信。正走着，突然发现日本鬼子已经来了。怎么办呢？——赶快把信藏起来！这时候，他看见那只老羊的尾巴很大，就把信藏在老羊尾巴下边了。

鬼子见了海娃，就问：“村里有没有八路军？快说，不说，杀了你！”海娃说：“我是放羊的，怎么知道有没有八路军！”

鬼子在海娃身上搜了半天，什么也没有搜到，就让海娃给他们带路。

走到一个村子，群众早就转移了。鬼子不但抢不到粮食，而且连吃的也没有。他们就杀海娃的羊吃，杀了一只又一只。眼看就要杀那只老羊了，海娃很着急，就对鬼子说：“那是只

老羊，又有病，不能吃。”鬼子才把老羊放了。

第二天，鬼子又让海娃带他们到另外一个村子去。海娃赶着羊走在前头，鬼子怕踩上地雷，远远地跟在后头。海娃知道山上有八路军，就把鬼子往山上带。他赶着羊越走越快，鬼子在后边大声喊：“慢点儿！慢点儿！”可是海娃走得更快了。鬼子正要向海娃开枪，突然，八路军的枪响了，鬼子一个个倒了下去。但是海娃也被鬼子打伤了，昏迷了过去。

海娃醒来，看见几个八路军站在他旁边，就说：“老羊尾巴下边……”话没说完，又昏迷过去了。

海娃再醒来的时候，发现自己躺在床上。张连长坐在床旁边，见海娃醒来，对他说：“海娃，你真是个小英雄！你给我们送来了一封重要的信。我们知道鬼子据点里没多少人了，就马上和游击队一起打进了据点。后来，那些出来抢粮的鬼子也在路上被我们消灭了。”

海娃听了高兴极了。他说：“咱们的枪又多了吧！给我枝枪吧，我要去打鬼子。”

New Words with Old Characters

a. 工地 gōngdì N: work site

建筑工地 jiànzhù gōngdì N: construction site

上海市社会主义建设很进步, 城里哪儿都是建筑工地。

b. 场面 chǎngmiàn N: scene (in real life)

白衣战士们, 为了救活受重伤的战士紧张地工作, 场面真让人受感动。

c. 飞 fēi V: fly (lit. or fig.)

飞快 fēikuài SV: fast as lightning, at breakneck speed

飞跑 fēipǎo V: dash, dart, run at full tilt

连长站起来, 喊着“前进”带着我们向鬼子据点那边飞跑。

d. 播送 bōsòng V: broadcast

北京广播电台向世界各国播送新闻。

e. 口号 kǒuhào N: slogan

喊口号 hǎn kǒuhào VO: chant slogans

劳动节那天, 广大人民群众在天安门广场, 围着人民英雄纪念碑, 一起喊口号。

f. 一直 (yì)zhí A: straight, directly; keep (doing something), in a continuous and unbroken stream

黄河直往大海流。
他直说了三小时话。

g. 行动 xíngdòng

V: act, move
N: action, movement

我们在行动前必须好好地计划。

h. 厂房 chǎngfáng

N: factory building

厂房修建得很快,才两个多月就完成了。

i. 信 xìn(r)

N: letter, message, news, word, information

送信 sòngxìn

VO: deliver a letter, convey a message, get word (to someone)

小钢得马上想办法给解放军送信,不然他们会遇见那支日本部队。

j. 答应 dāying

V: agree, consent, respond, accept

(Note: 答 is pronounced with a level tone in this usage.)

我叫了你三次,你怎么不答应呢?

这样儿的条件我们不能答应。

他们请我当代表团团长,可是我不知道应不应该答应。

k. 翻 fān

V: go up and over the top of (a mountain, etc.), cross

我们翻过了几座高山,终于到了西安。

New Characters and Words

1. 锋 fēng

BF: sharp edge (of knife, sword, etc.)

华国锋 huáguófēng

N: Hua Guofeng (became chairman of the CCP after the death of Mao Zedong in 1976)

雷锋 léifēng

N: Lei Feng (PLA hero about whose life many fictionalized accounts have been written)

2. 吸 xī
 呼吸 hūxī
 吸引 xīyǐn
 吸引住 xīyǐnzhù
- BF: inhale, suck in, absorb, attract
 V: breathe (lit. exhale and inhale)
 N: breath, breathing
 V: draw, attract
 V: captivate

现代舞蹈团一上台开始表演, 全校师生就被吸引住了。

3. 砖(磚、甄) zhuān
 运砖 yùnzhuān
 运砖的 yùnzhuānde
 烧砖 shāozhuān
- N: brick (M: 块)
 VO: transport bricks (from the kiln to the bricklayer)
 N: hod carrier
 VO: fire or bake bricks (in a kiln)

工地有一个比较老的运砖的工人, 突然呼吸有困难, 干部叫他坐下休息一下儿。

4. 砌 qì
 砌砖 qìzhuān
 砌砖的 qìzhuānde
- V: lay (bricks); build (brick walls, etc.)
 VO: lay bricks
 N: bricklayer, mason

有几个砌砖的正在紧张地砌厂房的墙。

5. 推 tuī
- V: push; give a push to, promote; push off (onto someone else), put off, postpone, decline

那些运砖的飞快地把刚烧好了的砖装在小车上, 推到砌砖的那边去。

6. 拉 lā
- V: pull, drag, lead (animals)

小王把马拉到深草里就骑上去, 向山沟那里飞跑。

7. 扩(擴) kuò BF: expand, amplify, enlarge
 [扩大 kuòdà V: enlarge, expand, broaden, widen, escalate]
 扩音器 kuòyīnqì N: public address system, loudspeaker
 我听不清扩音器播送的是什么口号，好象是“团结起来争取更大的胜利。”

8. 鼓 gǔ N: drum
 BF: drum up, stir up, incite
 鼓动 gǔdòng V: incite, arouse, excite, agitate; stirring, rousing
 为了鼓动劳动者，有一个广播员用扩音器播送革命口号。

9. 亮 liàng SV: bright, shining
 V: light up, brighten
 天亮 tiān liàng the sky becomes light; daybreak
 天还没亮 tiān hái méi liàng the sky is not yet light; before daybreak
 天还没亮，公社的扩音器已经大声播送着鼓动的歌声。

10. 嘹 liáo BF: ringing, resounding, loud and clear
 嘹亮 liáoliàng SV: bright and ringing
 台上有一个声音嘹亮的姑娘唱着劳动歌曲。

11. 油 yóu N: oil, fuel, gasoline, sauce
 [黄油 huángyóu N: butter]
 [滑油 huáyóu N: lubricating oil]
 [机油 jīyóu N: motor oil, engine oil]
 [汽油 qìyóu N: gasoline]
 [加油 jiāyóu(r) N: refuel, gas up; "pour on the coal," "step on the gas" (work harder or faster)]

油不够了，该加油了。

你干么坐下呢！起来继续干吧！加油，加油！

12. 供 gōng BF: supply, provide
供上 gōngshang RC: in supply, sufficient
供不上 gōngbushàng RC: short, in short supply, insufficient

对不起，我们汽油供不上，请你们明天再来。

13. 满(滿) mǎn SV: full
装满了 zhuāngmǎnle* RC: filled to capacity, fully loaded, packed full
坐满了 zuòmǎnle* RC: seated to capacity, standing room only
加满汽油 jiāmǎn qìyóu VO: fill up (with gasoline)
装满汽油 zhuāngmǎn qìyóu VO: fill up (with gasoline)
满天是飞机 mǎn tiān shì fēijī the sky was full of airplanes, airplanes filled the sky

北京一夜下雪，早上满地都是雪。
他把满满的一杯酒倒在地上。

14. 汗 hàn N: sweat, perspiration
出汗 chūhàn* VO: sweat, perspire
15. 湿(濕、溼) shī SV: damp, moist, wet, humid (opposite of 干)

你赶快把湿衣服换一换吧！

16. 透 tòu BF: penetrate, go through; let through, leak, reveal; transparent; penetrating; through and through
湿透了 shītòule SV: wet through, soaked, drenched

你的衣服已经湿透了，你怎么还不进来呢？

17. 附(埒) fù BF: attached, appended, adjacent
 附近 fùjìn* N: nearby, (in the) vicinity
18. 示 shì BF: show, indicate, demonstrate, make known
 表示 biǎoshì V: show, indicate, demonstrate, make known, express, let (someone) know, declare

那场面的伟大真没办法用语言表示。
 她向我表示她想参加共产党青年团。
 他和我热烈握手表示感谢。

19. 匹 pǐ M: horse

这匹马刚翻过那座小山飞跑到这儿来，难怪它出了一身汗。

20. 拚 pīn BF: throw away, reject, disregard
 拚命 pīnmìng VO: risk one's life, give one's all, fight with all one's strength, do or die
 A: with all one's might, for all one is worth, like mad

(Note: pīn is also written 拼.)

雷锋拚命跑来跑去，把砖运到砌砖那里。

Translations of the Usage Examples

- Socialist construction is quite advanced in Shanghai; there are construction sites all over the city.
- The "soldiers in white" worked hectically to save the life of the seriously wounded soldier; the scene was really moving.
- The company commander stood up and, yelling "Advance!," led us in a mad dash for the devil stronghold.
- Radio Peking broadcasts the news to countries all around the world.
- On Labor Day, the broad masses of the people gathered around the Monument to the People's Heroes in Tiananmen Square and in unison chanted socialist slogans.

- f. The Yellow River flows on endlessly to the sea.
He talked for three hours straight.
- g. We must make careful plans before acting.
- h. The factory building was erected very rapidly--it was completed in just over two months.
- i. Xiaogang must immediately think of a way to get word to the PLA, or else they might run into the Japanese unit.
- j. I called to you three times; how come you didn't answer?
We can't agree to these conditions.
They asked me to head the delegation, but I don't know whether to accept.
- k. After crossing several tall mountains, we finally arrived in Sian.
2. From the moment the modern dance troop entered the stage and began to perform, the entire faculty and student body was captivated.
3. Today at the work site one of the older hod carriers suddenly had difficulty breathing; the cadre told him to sit down and rest awhile.
4. There were several bricklayers busily building the walls of the factory building.
5. With great dispatch, the hod carriers loaded the freshly-fired bricks onto small carts and pushed them over to the bricklayers.
6. Little Wang led the horse into the deep grass, then mounted and headed for the gulch at a full gallop.
7. I couldn't make out what slogan they were broadcasting over the loudspeaker; it sounded like "Unite to win even greater victories!"
8. In order to stir up the workers, they had a broadcaster broadcasting revolutionary slogans over the public address system.
9. Even before daybreak, the commune loudspeakers were blaring with rousing songs.
10. On stage a young girl with a bright, ringing voice was singing work songs.
11. We're low on gas; we'd better fill up.
What are you doing sitting down? Get up and get back to work! Come on, step on it!
12. I'm sorry, we're out of (short on) gasoline; could you come back tomorrow?
13. It snowed all night long in Peking, and in the morning the ground was covered with snow.
He overturned a full glass of booze on the ground. (or) He took a full glass of booze and poured it on the ground.
15. Hurry and change out of those wet clothes!

16. Your clothes are already soaked; why don't you come in!
18. The greatness of that scene is impossible to express in words. (or)
No words can express...

She indicated to me that she would like to join the Communist Youth League.

He warmly shook hands with me and expressed his gratitude.

19. This horse just got here after galloping at full tilt over the hill--
no wonder he's covered with sweat.
20. Lei Feng ran back and forth like mad, delivering bricks to the
bricklayers.



华国锋主席在主席台上。

1) “一下子” used as an adverbial adjunct means in an instant, indicating that an action is completed or a change has taken place in an instant. E.g.

装砖的人很多,一下子就把车装满了。
昨天还很暖和,今天一下子就冷起来了。

2) “住” used as a complement of result shows that something has become fixed or been firmly held as the result of an action. E.g. “记住”,“接住”,“拿住”,“站住” etc.

3) “一连” is an adverb meaning continuously or successively and it's always accompanied by a numeral. E.g.

一连下了三天小雨,庄稼长得更好了。
这个电影,我一连看了两次,还想再看。

上个星期日,一连来了好几个朋友。

4) “直” is an adverb meaning continuously or repeatedly, usually applied to a natural or involuntary action. E.g.

小红和弟弟听说要去公园划船,高兴得直跳。

这个故事很有意思,大家听了都直笑。

5) The directional complement “来” or “去” is sometimes put after the verbal construction which tells the action of the subject to show the direction of the subject but has nothing to do with the direction of the object. E.g.

新来的同学参观工厂去了。

你休息去吧。

他是看你来的吗?

我要到图书馆借书去。

6) “声” is a verbal measure word for sounds. E.g.

我在楼下叫了他三声,他才听见。

“一声” is often used after a verb denoting inquiry, notice or greeting to give a casual tone and indicate that the remarks have been very brief. E. g.

你看见老师，问他一声今天下午有没有辅导。

你走的时候，叫我一声，我跟你一起走。

领导干部到工地和群众一起劳动，一起学习。



一、范句 Fànjù Models

(一)

1. 这些词不是一下子能记住的，我们必须经常练习。
2. 这个句子我看了半天也不懂，他一讲，我一下子就懂了。
3. 人多力量大，这条路一下子就修好了。

(二)

4. 学过的生词，你都记住了吗？
5. 听见那边有人叫我，我就站住了。
6. 我紧紧地握住他的手说：“谢谢你！”

(三)

7. 这个星期一连有三个代表团到我们工厂来参观。
8. 他用这个词一连作了好几个句子，都作得很好。
9. 这篇课文我一连念了四遍，还不太熟。
10. 我昨天一连收到三封信。

(四)

11. 他 一 连 推 了 几 十 车 砖， 热 得 直 出 汗。
12. 一 个 老 大 爷 直 往 地 上 看， 张 小 华 想， 他 一 定 是 丢 钱 的 人。
13. 日 本 鬼 子 要 杀 那 只 老 羊 了， 海 娃 直 着 急。

(五)

14. 夏 礼 到 医 院 看 病 去 了， 一 会 儿 就 回 来。
15. 我 有 个 朋 友 昨 天 到 北 京 参 观 来 了， 我 今 天 想 看 他 去。
16. 咱 们 赶 快 借 唱 片 去 吧， 晚 上 不 是 有 人 来 听 音 乐 吗？
17. 昨 天 他 把 大 衣 放 在 我 这 儿 了， 今 天 他 拿 来 了。

(六)

18. 请 你 告 诉 谢 利 一 声， 我 下 星 期 才 能 把 书 还 他。
19. 他 说 了 一 声：“再 见！”就 骑 车 走 了。
20. 一 会 儿 阿 里 来 了， 你 叫 我 一 声。

(七)

21. 这个 人民 公社 就 在 北京 附近。
22. 咱们 学校 附近 有 邮局, 也 有 商店, 很 方便。
23. 我们 有 时候 到 附近 一个 工地 去 劳动。

二、课文 Kèwén Text

在工地上

一个 星期日, 解放军 战士 雷锋 去 医院 看 病, 回来 的 时候, 经过 一个 建筑 工地, 那 热烈、紧张 的 劳动 场面, 一下子 把他 吸引住了。运 砖 的 推着 小车 飞 跑, 砌 砖 的 也 在 紧张 地 劳动。扩音器里 播送着 鼓动 的 口号 和 嘹亮 的 歌声。

突然, 广播员 说: “运 砖 的 同志, 加 油! 砖 快 供 不 上 了!”

雷锋 看到 运 砖 的 人 比较 少, 砌 砖 的 那边 眼看 就 没 砖 了。他 忘了 大夫 叫 他 休息, 跑过去 推起 一辆 小车 就 干 了 起来。

一个 工人 问 他: “同志, 星期日 还 不 休息?”

雷锋说：“你们不是也没休息吗？”

“我们星期一休息。你怎么到我们这儿来劳动了？”

“你们不是砖供不上了吗？”

雷锋说完，推起满满的一车砖，就飞快地走了。他一连推了几十车，脸上的汗直往下流，衣服也全湿透了。

有个工人送来一杯水，对雷锋说：“同志，休息一下儿吧，喝点儿水。”雷锋说：“不累，谢谢。”他喝了水，又推砖去了。

雷锋的行动使工地上的人很受感动。推砖的同志装得更多了，跑得更快了，砖很快就供上了。

广播员跑来问雷锋：“同志！你是哪个部队的？叫什么名字？”

雷锋只说了一声：“我是附近部队的。”又推着车跑了。

劳动结束了。雷锋看着就要建成的厂房，特别高兴。这时候，很多人走过来和他握手，表示要向他学习。雷锋说：“我应该向工人同志学习。”说完就回去了。

一、词组 Cízǔ Word Groups

(一)

团结起来 结合起来 收起来 包起来
放起来 装起来 把机器装配起来
把衣服收起来 把东西包起来
把粮食藏起来
笑起来 干起来 跑起来 响起来
讨论起来 好起来 热起来 忙起来
快起来 高兴起来
写起信来 谈起话来 喝起茶来
刮起风来 下起雨来 讲起故事来

二、句子 Jùzi Sentences

1. 这个复杂的问题被那些有经验的老工人解决了。
2. 日本鬼子被消灭了,八路军胜利了。
3. 那封信让海娃藏在老羊尾巴下边了。
4. 我买的那本世界地图叫朋友借去了。
5. 解放以前中国劳动人民受剥削受压迫。
6. 学生到工厂去劳动,受到了工人的欢迎。

(二)

7. 我们研究了半天,觉得这个办法比那个办法好。
8. 他比我喜欢听音乐。
9. 我没有他那样喜欢听音乐。
10. 他写汉字比我写得快。
11. 六十二课有六十一课难吗?
没有六十一课难。

(三)

12. 除了北京以外,我哪儿都没去过。
13. 除了北京以外,我还去过上海。
14. 除了他以外,我们以前都没学过中文。
15. 除了他以外,我们以前也没学过中文。

(四)

16. 我们班谁都有中文字典。
17. 这几本书都很好,你喜欢哪本就看哪本吧。
18. 我记得在哪一课里学过这个词。

(五)

19. 团结起来力量大。
20. 他的身体一天比一天好起来了。
21. 我们作完了练习,把钢笔、本子和书都收起来了。
22. 过了好半天,那个病人才醒过来。

(六)

23. 有个同学病了,我给他请大夫去。
24. 比赛就要开始了,大家让我叫你来了。
25. 他们是借唱片来的。
26. 他要到首都学习去了。

三、课文 Kèwén Text

齐小钢

抗日战争的时候,有一天,十三岁的齐小钢正在村子南边放羊,突然看见日本鬼子远远地来了。小钢马上赶着羊跑回村子去送信儿。他等村里的人都转移走了,自己才转移。

小钢正要出村，日本鬼子就进村了。走在最前头的一个鬼子从一匹大白马上跳下来，看见小钢就问：“村子里的人都到哪儿去了？”

小钢说：“我刚放羊回来，不知道他们到哪儿去了。”他看着那匹大白马，心里想：“要是我骑上它去给游击队送信，多快啊！”

鬼子在村里找不到人，就对小钢说：“哪里有草？给我的马拿点儿来！”

“我家里有。”

鬼子让小钢拉着马到他家去，自己跟在后头。

草很少，马很快就吃完了。鬼子问：“还有没有？”

小钢说：“没有了，只有这么多。我把马拉到外边去放一放吧！”

鬼子说：“快点儿回来，晚了，就杀了你！”

小钢一边答应着，一边拉着马走了出来。

小钢家后边的庄稼长得非常高，他把大白马拉到那里就骑上去，跑进庄稼地里。这时候，后边响起了枪声。小钢拚命打着马，飞快地跑进山沟。大白马翻过几座小山，就到了游击队那里。

APPENDIX I

Character Index by Radical and Stroke Count

APPENDIX I

Character index by Radical and Stroke Count
(Number below character is lesson where introduced)

1 STROKE

丶 义 主 永 农 求 举 益
22 22 19 23 22 14 26

一 干 于 专 丰 互 夫 且 世 击 死 而 共 東
9 24 4 29 11 19 16 18 30 25 28 3 24

求 面 奏 夏 整
22 20 21 8 7

丨 且 曲 师 非 果
16 21 1 7 21

丿 义 午 反 处 冬 乐 务 史 失 各 危 丢 向
22 3 13 16 8 14 26 1 26 17 22 24 16

杀 系 希 禹 重 复 舞 靠
30 21 13 26 22 2 14 29

乙 习 飞 发 电 民 既
1 15 2 6 3 28

2 STROKES

冫 市 产 交 齐 京 变 帝 亮 商 毫
24 10 11 7 5 23 25 31 6 22

2 STROKES (cont.)

冫 决 冰 冻 冷 况 净
11 8 20 8 10 19

冫 军 农
14 23

讠 订 计 讨 让 记 设 论 讲 访 译 词 该 语
18 28 9 14 7 17 9 2 17 8 1 8 2

讠 误 谊 谈 谅 课 调
7 11 13 17 1 7

二 干 于 专 互 元
9 24 4 11 18

十 支 午 古 协 华 克 博
18 3 25 21 15 11 20

厂 厂 历 厅 压 厚 原
5 1 14 27 2 11

匸 匹 医
31 19

卜 处
16

刂 列 划 创 刚 利 刮 削 制 刷 剥
15 23 21 16 7 8 27 5 21 27

2 STROKES (cont.)

冂 内 同 周
9 4 9

八 公 并 兴 共 典 单 首 黄
4 16 13 3 12 13 5 4

人 介 全 众 合 舍 命
10 24 30 14 4 20

亻 化 仙 代 伤 伟 休 份 体 使 供 依 修 侵
4 25 15 22 22 4 18 8 14 31 29 17 13

倒 借 健
30 12 17

勹 包
24

几 风
8

儿 元 克 党
18 11 27

厶 参
5

又 支 反 发 取 受 叔 艰 叟
18 13 2 28 22 23 29 25

2 STROKES (cont.)

廴 建
17

卩 印 危
18 22

阝 队 阳 附 际 阿 除 险 院
26 24 31 22 8 28 22 19

阝 邮 邻 部
18 25 21

厶 击
30

刀 色 危 争 急 象
14 22 21 30 28

力 力 劝 加 务 动 助 努 劳 勇 勤
2 20 11 26 10 3 2 13 13 13

3 STROKES

氵 汉 汗 沟 汽 沙 浅 油 治 注 活 派 海 洪
1 31 31 15 21 16 31 26 2 7 24 14 21

流 消 清 深 淹 溉 滑 湿 游 满 演 灌
7 30 7 28 26 29 8 31 30 31 23 29

3 STROKES (cont.)

卜 惯
16

宀 宁 它 安 灾 实 室 宿 寓 赛
20 25 16 26 10 3 4 25 24

广 广 庆 庄 床 库 店 度 座 席 康
16 15 29 4 29 6 18 6 27 17

门 间 闻
3 16

辶 迎 运 连 迫 适 选 迷 造 通 透 遍 遇
14 24 20 27 18 27 22 5 24 31 12 13

寸 导 封
3 17

扌 扔 扬 扩 抢 抗 抽 拔 拉 拚 抬 招 持 挖
25 29 31 30 21 22 25 31 31 22 14 19 25

指 拼 损 捡 换 接 据 推 描 搜 提 援 握
28 31 26 24 20 16 30 31 21 30 10 29 7

搬 播 操
25 16 6

工 贡
29

3 STROKES (cont.)

土 29 场 6 幸 27 堂 6 鼓 31 墙 23 增 24

士 22 志 2 声 7

廿 3 节 3 共 3 苦 25 英 1 草 24 药 19 黄 4 蓝 4 薄 2 藏 30

大 19 夫 19 失 26 奋 29 奏 21

小 27 党 27 堂 6

口 3 号 3 古 25 史 1 台 28 只 3 另 21 各 17 合 14 吗 1 同 4 吸 31 向 16 员 17

和 1 呼 18 周 9 虽 12 响 21 咱 20 品 10 啊 15 售 18 喊 30 嘹 31 器 5

口 15 团 15 园 6 围 28 困 11 图 4 圆 8

巾 24 市 24 师 1 希 13 帝 25 席 27

彳 26 律 26 待 14

3 STROKES (cont.)

彡 須 彩 影
12 14 6

夂 处 冬 务 各 复 夏
16 8 26 17 2 8

尸 尾 局 居 展
30 18 25 8

己 巴 导
30 3

弓 引 强
26 11

子 孙
25

女 如 妈 她 姑 妻 妹 姐 始 娃 娘
21 23 1 24 25 27 27 5 30 14

纟 红 纪 练 绍 终 结 继 绩 绿 续
4 16 2 10 24 14 29 11 4 29

马 马 验 骑
20 11 16

4 STROKES

灬 烈 执 照 孰
28 8 13 7

斗 斗
29

方 旁
6

火 灭 灯 灾 炼 烧
30 9 26 6 23

心 志 急 总 恩 息 您 感 愚 慧
2 30 28 22 5 1 14 25 29

户 户
19

礻 社 视 神 祝 福
6 17 23 17 27

王 全 珍 班 理 望 琴
24 17 3 17 13 21

木 杂 杀 乐 机 束 村 析 枝 枪 杯 果 树 相
2 30 14 5 24 26 3 2 30 24 21 6 11

架 查 梯 椅 棵 集 楼 楚 概
4 12 29 4 23 29 6 7 12

4 STROKES

犬 献
29

歹 死
25

车 军 转 轻 较 辅 输 辆
14 30 29 7 3 22 15

戈 成 划 或 战
11 23 4 21

比 毕
15

止 步
17

攴 敲
19

日 者 昏 春 星 智 暖
4 22 8 4 25 8

日 曲 替 量
21 30 29

水 永 求
19 22

4 STROKES (cont.)

贝 贡 货 赔 赛 赞
29 18 26 24 25

见 观 览
5 8

父 爷 爸
24 23

牛 物 特
20 12

手 掌
7

毛 毫
22

父 收 改 故 敢 救 散 整
9 11 13 13 22 23 7

片 片
13

斤 斤 断
9 17

爪 爬 受
23 22

4 STROKES (cont.)

月 服 肥 背 胜 望 期
11 9 7 20 13 4

欠 歉
26

风 风
8

5 STROKES

穴 究 空 突 窗
28 19 30 19

立 立
17

疒 病
19

衤 补 被
20 27

示 示 票
31 18

石 石 码 研 砖 砌 确 碑
25 15 28 31 31 7 16

5 STROKES (cont.)

水 求
22

业 业
4

目 目 相 眼
16 11 30

田 田 电 界 留 略 累
29 6 18 5 13 23

皿 益
26

钅 针 钢 铅 锋 锻
19 1 1 31 6

禾 利 和 科 秋 种 积 移 稼
7 1 15 8 10 22 25 29

白 皂
9

艮 既
28

疋 楚
7

6 STROKES

衣 装
24

羊 羊 群
30 30

米 米 粮 精 糖
24 29 23 9

耳 取
28

页 须 预 领 题
12 2 26 2

竹 答 筑 简
2 23 13

自 息
5

血 血
22

舟 船
23

羽 翻
9

6 STROKES (cont.)

艮 既
28

糸 系 累
20 23

7 STROKES

辛 辛
25

言 言
25

走 赶 越
27 25

酉 配 醒
28 30

豕 象 豪
28 22

里 量
29

足 践 跳 睬 蹈
10 23 26 14

7 STROKES (cont.)

身 身 躬
8 19

角 角 解
18 10

8 STROKES

青 青
29

其 期
4

雨 雨 雪 雷 零
8 8 30 2

隹 隹 雄 隹
18 16 29

9 STROKES

音 音
2

革 革
20

9 STROKES (cont.)

食 食
6

鬼 鬼
30

APPENDIX II

Character Index by PINYIN Spelling

APPENDIX II

Character Index by Pinyin Spelling
(Number below character is lesson where introduced)

A	阿 啊 8 15	CANG	藏 30
AN	安 16	CAO	操 草 6 24
BA	爸 巴 23 30	CHA	查 12
BAN	班 搬 3 25	CHAN	产 10
BANG	浜 21	CHANG	厂 场 5 6
BAO	薄 包 2 24	CHENG	成 11
BEI	背 碑 杯 被 7 16 24 27	CHI	持 19
BI	毕 15	CHOU	抽 22
BIAN	遍 变 12 23	CHU	楚 处 除 7 16 28
BING	冰 并 病 8 16 19	CHUAN	船 23
BO	播 博 剥 16 20 27	CHUANG	床 窗 创 4 19 21
BU	步 补 部 17 20 21	CHUN	春 8
CAI	彩 踩 14 26	CI	词 1
CAN	参 5	CUN	村 26

DA	答 2		EN	恩 22
DAI	待 代 14 15		ER	而 28
DAN	单 13		FA	发 2
DANG	党 27		FAN	翻 反 9 13
DAO	导 蹈 倒 3 14 30		FANG	访 17
DENG	灯 9		FEI	非 肥 飞 7 9 15
DI	帝 25		FEN	份 奋 18 29
DIAN	电 店 典 6 6 12		FENG	风 封 丰 锋 8 17 29 31
DIAO	调 7		FU	复 辅 服 夫 福 2 3 11 19 27
DING	订 18			附 31
DIU	丢 24		GAI	该 改 概 溉 8 11 12 29
DONG	冬 动 冻 8 10 20		GAN	干 敢 感 赶 9 13 14 27
DOU	斗 29		GANG	钢 刚 1 16
DU	度 18		GE	各 革 17 20
DUAN	锻 断 6 17		GONG	共 公 贡 供 3 4 29 31
DUI	队 26		GOU	沟 29

GU 故 姑 古 鼓
13 24 25 31

GUA 刮
8

GUAN 观 惯 灌
5 16 29

GUANG 广
16

GUI 鬼
30

GUO 果
21

HAI 海
14

HAN 汉 喊 汗
1 30 31

HAO 号 豪 毫
3 22 22

HE 和 合
1 14

HONG 红
4

HOU 厚
2

HU 互 呼 户
11 18 19

HUA 化 滑 华 划
4 8 15 23

HUAN 唤
20

HUANG 黄
4

HUI 慧
29

HUN 昏
22

HUO 和 或 活 货
1 4 7 18

JI 机 记 绩 纪 积
5 7 11 16 22

际 计 既 继 集
22 28 28 29 29

击 急
30 30

JIA 架 加 稼
4 11 29

JIAN 间 践 简 建 健
3 10 13 17 17

捡 艰
24 29

JIANG 讲
2

JIAO 较 交 角
7 11 18

JIE 节 介 解 借 结
3 10 10 12 14

接 界 姐
16 18 27

JIN 斤
9

JING 京 净 精
5 19 23

JIU 救 究
22 28

JU 举 局 剧 居 据
 14 18 21 25 30

JUE 决
 11

JUN 军
 14

KANG 康 抗
 17 21

KAO 靠
 29

KE 课 克 科 棵
 1 11 15 23

KONG 空
 19

KU 苦 库
 25 29

KUANG 况
 10

KUN 困
 11

KUO 扩
 31

LA 拉
 31

LAN 蓝 览
 4 8

LAO 劳
 13

LEI 累 雷
 23 30

LENG 冷
 8

LI 历 力 利 立 理
 1 2 7 17 17

LIAN 练 炼 连
 2 6 20

LIANG 辆 谅 量 粮 亮
 15 17 29 29 31

LIAO 嘹
 31

LIE 列 烈
 15 28

LIN 邻
 25

LING 零 另 领
 2 21 26

LIU 留 流
 5 7

LOU 楼
 6

LUN 论
 9

LÜ 绿 律
 4 26

LÜE 略
 13

MA 吗 码 马 妈
 1 15 20 23

MAN 满
 31

MEI 妹
 27

MI 迷 米
 22 24

MIAN 面
20

MIAO 描
21

MIE 灭
30

MIN 民
3

MING 命
20

MU 目
16

NEI 内
9

NIANG 娘
14

NIN 您
1

NING 宁
20

NONG 农
23

NU 努
2

NUAN 暖
8

PA 爬
23

PAI 派
24

PANG 旁
6

PEI 赔 配
26 28

PI 匹
31

PIAN 片
13

PIAO 票
18

PIN 品 拚 拼
10 31 31

PO 迫
27

QI 期 器 齐 汽 骑
4 5 7 15 16

妻 砌
25 31

QIAN 铅 浅 歉
1 16 26

QIANG 强 墙 枪 抢
11 23 30 30

QIAO 敲
19

QIE 且
16

QIN 侵 勤 琴
13 13 21

QING 清 庆 青 轻
7 15 29 29

QIU 秋 求
8 22

QU 曲 取
21 28

QUAN 劝 全
 20 24
 QUE 确
 7
 QUN 群
 30
 RANG 让
 14
 RE 热
 8
 RENG 扔
 25
 RU 如
 21
 SAI 赛
 24
 SAN 散
 23
 SE 色
 14
 SHA 沙 杀
 21 30
 SHANG 商 伤
 6 22
 SHAO 绍 烧
 10 23
 SHE 舍 社 设
 4 6 17
 SHEN 身 神 深
 8 23 28
 SHENG 声 胜
 7 20

SHI 史 师 室 始 食
 1 1 3 5 6
 实 使 视 世 适
 10 14 17 18 18
 士 市 石 失 示
 22 24 25 26 31
 湿
 31
 SHOU 首 熟 收 售 受
 5 7 9 18 22
 SHU 树 输 叔 束
 6 22 23 24
 SI 死
 25
 SOU 叟 搜
 25 30
 SU 宿
 4
 SUI 虽
 12
 SUN 孙 损
 25 26
 TA 她 它
 1 25
 TAI 抬 台
 22 28
 TAN 谈
 13
 TANG 堂 糖 躺
 6 9 19
 TAO 讨
 9

TE 特
12

TI 题 体 提 梯 替
2 8 10 29 30

TIAN 田
29

TIAO 跳
23

TING 厅
14

TONG 同 通
4 24

TOU 透
31

TU 图 土 突
4 29 30

TUAN 团
15

TUI 推
31

WA 挖 娃
25 30

WANG 望
13

WEI 危 伟 围 尾
22 22 28 30

WEN 闻
16

WO 握
7

WU 午 误 舞 物 务
3 7 14 20 26

XI 习 析 息 希 系
1 3 5 13 20

席 吸
27 31

XIA 夏
8

XIAN 险 仙 献
22 25 29

XIANG 相 向 响 象
11 16 21 28

XIAO 削 消
27 30

XIE 协 血
21 22

XIN 辛
25

XING 星 兴 幸 醒
4 13 27 30

XIONG 雄
16

XIU 休 修
5 17

XU 须 续
12 29

XUAN 选
27

XUE 雪 血 削
8 22 27

YA 压
27

YAN	验	演	言	淹	研
	11	23	25	26	28
	眼				
	30				
YANG	阳	扬	羊		
	24	29	30		
YAO	药				
	19				
YE	业	爷			
	4	24			
YI	椅	译	谊	医	义
	4	8	11	19	22
	移	益	依		
	25	26	29		
YIN	音	印	引		
	2	18	26		
YING	英	影	迎		
	1	6	14		
YONG	勇	永			
	13	19			
YOU	邮	游	油		
	18	30	31		
YU	预	语	雨	遇	于
	2	2	8	13	24
	愚	寓	禹		
	25	25	26		
YUAN	园	圆	原	员	元
	6	8	11	17	18
	院	援			
	19	29			
YUE	乐	越			
	14	25			

YUN	运			
	24			
ZA	杂			
	2			
ZAI	灾			
	26			
ZAN	咱	赞		
	20	25		
ZAO	造	皂		
	5	9		
ZENG	增			
	24			
ZHAN	展	战		
	8	21		
ZHANG	掌			
	7			
ZHAO	照	招		
	13	14		
ZHE	者			
	4			
ZHEN	珍	针		
	17	19		
ZHENG	整	争		
	7	21		
ZHI	枝	志	只	制
	2	2	3	5
				18
	支			
	智	治	指	
	25	26	28	
ZHONG	种	重	终	众
	10	22	24	30
ZHOU	周			
	9			

ZHU 注 助 祝 主 筑
2 3 17 22 23

ZHUAN 专 转 砖
4 30 31

ZHUANG 装 庄
24 29

ZONG 总
28

ZOU 奏
21

ZUO 座
6

APPENDIX III

Part I

Required Vocabulary

APPENDIX III

Index of Required Vocabulary

A

阿	ā	BF: (used in transliterating the sound 'a' in foreign languages)	8
阿里	ālǐ	N: Ali	8
啊	a, ā, á, à	Ex: interjection or final particle	15
爱人	àiren	N: spouse, wife or husband	9
安	ān	BF: peace, tranquility	16

B

巴	bā	BF: stick or attach to; an appendage; used in transliteration	30
八点整	bādiǎn zhěng*	8:00 sharp, 8:00 on the dot	7
拔	bá	V: uproot, pull up by the roots, pull out, extract (teeth, etc.)	25
拔不了	bábuliǎo	RC: can't uproot, unable to pull out	25
爸爸	bà	BF: father	23
爸爸	bàba	N: papa, father	23
白求恩	báiqiúēn	N: Norman Bethune	22
班	bān	N/M: shift; class; squad (of soldiers)	3
班长	bānzhǎng	N: squad leader	26
搬	bān	V: move (heavier articles), move (to a new location)	25
搬不动	bānbudòng*	RC: can't move, won't budge	25
搬家	bānjiā*	VO: move (to a new home)	25
搬走	bānzǒu*	V: move away, remove	25
办公	bàngōng*	VO: conduct official business	4
办公室	bàngōngshì	N: office	4
办学	bàn xuéxiào	VO: run a school	14
洪	bāng	BF: stream, creek, ditch	21

B (Cont.)

帮助	bāngzhu*	V: help, assist N: help, assistance	3
包	bāo	V: wrap M/N: wrapper, bundle, package	24
包起来	bāoqilai*	RC: wrap up	24
包上	bāoshang*	RC: wrap up	24
薄	báo	SV: thin	2
报告	bàogào	V: report, report to, report on N: report	26
杯	bēi	M: cup, glass	24
杯子	bēizi*	N: cup, glass	24
碑	bēi	N: inscribed stone tablet, monument	16
北部	běibù*	N: north, northern part or region	21
北京	běijīng	N: Peking (lit. northern capital)	5
北京周报	běijīng zhōubào	Peking Review	9
背	bèi	N: back V: turn the back to or on; recite from memory (since recitation was tradition- ally done with the back turned to the teacher)	7
背书	bèishū*	VO: recite (from a book) from memory	7
被	bèi	CV: (indicator of passive voice)	27
被打死了	bèi dǎsǐle	be killed	27
被他打死了	bèi tā dǎsǐle	be killed by him	27
被选	bèixuǎn	be selected or elected	27
本子	běnzǐ	N: notebook, exercise book	1
比较	bǐjiào*	V: compare A: comparatively, rather	7
比赛	bǐsài	V: race, compete N: race, competition, contest, game, match, event	24
毕	bì	BF: finish, complete	15

B (Cont.)

毕业	bìyè*	VO: graduate (lit. complete one's major work)	15
必须	bìxū	AV: must, have to, it's necessary to	12
边	biān(r)	BF: (localizing suffix)	6
遍	biàn	M: time	12
变	biàn	V: change, transform, alter	23
变成	biànchéng	V: change into, turn into	23
变化	biànhuà	V: change, transform N: change, transformation	23
表示	biǎoshi	V: show, indicate, demonstrate, make known, express, let (someone) know, declare	31
表演	biǎoyǎn	V: perform, act, show, demonstrate N: performance, act, show, demonstration	23
表演节目	biǎoyǎn jiémù	VO: put on a show or program N: show, act	23
冰	bīng	N: ice	8
并	bìng	A: (preceding 不 or 没) contrary to what one might expect, in fact, actually	16
并且	bìngqiě	MA: moreover, also, for that matter, in fact	16
病	bìng	N: illness, sickness V: become ill, get sick; be sick	19
病房	bìngfáng	N: ward, hospital room	19
病人	bìngrén	N: patient, sick person	19
播	bō	BF: sow, transmit, broadcast	16
播送	bōsòng	V: broadcast	31
剥	bō	BF: peel, skin, strip, fleece	27
剥削	bōxuē	V: exploit, fleece N: exploitation	27
博	bó	BF: wide, expansive, broad, vast	20
博物馆	bówùguǎn	N: museum	20

B (Cont.)

不但... 并且...	búdàn... bìngqiě...	Patt: not only..., but also...	16
不但...而且...	búdàn... érqiě...	not only... but also...	28
不断	búduàn	continuous, unbroken, incessant, uninterrupted; continuously, unceasingly	17
不论	búlùn*	A: it doesn't matter, no matter	9
不幸	búxìng	SV: unfortunate MA: unfortunately N: misfortune	27
补	bǔ	V: patch, mend, repair; fill (a hole or vacancy); make up (for a deficiency or shortage)	20
步 部	bù	M: step, stride	17
	bù	M: part, section, musical or literary work; machine, car, radio, camera, etc.	21
部队	bùduì	N: (military) unit, outfit (M: 个 or 支); troops	26
部分	bùfen	N/M: part, portion, section A: in part, partially	29
不敢当	bùgǎndāng*	I'm flattered; you're too kind	13
不如	bùrú*	V: not as good as, not up to	21
C			
彩	cǎi	BF: multicolored, colored; colors	14
踩	cǎi	V: step on, trample on	26
踩坏	cǎihuài	V: crush underfoot, trample	26
菜单子	càidān(zi)*	N: menu	13
参	cān	BF: join, participate, take part	5
参观	cānguān*	V: visit (a place), tour	5
参加	cānjiā*	V: join, participate, take	5, 11
藏	cáng	V: hide, hoard, collect, store up	30

C (Cont.)

藏起来	cángqilai	RC: hide, hoard, collect, store up	30
操	cāo	BF: exercise, drill, train	6
操场	cāochǎng	N: athletic field, playground	6
草	cǎo	N: grass; plants	24
查	chá	V: investigate, check, examine, inspect; look up (in a dictionary)	12
查字典	chá zìdiǎn	VO: look up (a word or character) in the dictionary	12
产	chǎn	BF: produce	10
产品	chǎnpǐn	N: product	10
长处	chángchū*	N: strong point (of people)	16
厂	chǎng	N: factory, plant, repair shop	5
厂房	chǎngfáng	N: factory building	31
场	chǎng	BF: field, arena, stage	6
场面	chǎngmiàn	N: scene (in real life)	31
唱片	chàngpiàn(r)*	N: (phonograph) record	13
车间	chējiān	N: workshop, machine shop	10
成	chéng	SV: okay, satisfactory V: accomplish, become, turn into	11
成不成	chéng buchéng*	okay? will it do?	11
成绩	chéngji	N: evidence of achievement: grades, scores, marks, results	11
成就	chéngjiù	N: achievement	17
成立	chénglì	V: found, establish, set up, form; stand on one's own, stand on its own	29
吃药	chī yào*	VO: take medicine (internally)	19
持	chí	BF: grasp, hold fast, control, keep, maintain	19
抽	chōu	V: draw, suck, pull out, extract	22
抽血	chōuxuě	VO: draw blood, give blood	22

C (Cont.)

抽(烟)	chōuyān*	VO: smoke (lit. draw smoke)	22
出汗	chūhàn*	VO: sweat, perspire	31
出院	chūyuàn	VO: leave the hospital, be discharged	19
除	chú	V: weed out, eradicate, exterminate, get rid of (pests, obstacles, etc.) CV: aside from, besides, in addition to	28
除了...以外	chúle... yǐwài*	aside from, apart from, in addition to, besides	28
楚	chǔ	BF: clear	7
处	chù	BF: place, point, spot; office	16
处处	chùchù*	N: everywhere	16
船	chuán	N: boat	23
船长	chuánzhǎng*	N: skipper, boat captain	23
窗	chuāng	BF: window	19
窗户	chuānghu*	N: window	19
床	chuáng	N: bed (M: 个 or 张)	4
床单子	chuángdān(zi)*	N: bed sheet	4, 13
创	chuàng	BF: begin, start doing something, originate, initiate, create	21
创作	chuàngzuò	V: write an original work, compose N: work, composition	21
春	chūn	BF: spring	8
春天	chūntian*	N: spring	8
词	cí(r)	N: word, term, expression (vs. 字, single character)	1
村	cūn	BF: village	26
村子	cūnzi	N: village	26
错误	cuòwù	N: mistake (like 错儿)	7

D

答应	dāying	V: agree, consent, respond, accept	31
答	dá	BF: answer, reply, respond	2
打雷	dǎléi	VO: thunder	30
打死	dǎsǐ*	V: kill (with a blow, bullet, etc.)	25
打招呼	dǎ zhāohu	VO: greet, say hello, welcome; take care of, attend to	18
打针	dǎzhēn*	VO: get or give an injection	19
大部分	dàbùfen	N: the most part, the greater part, the bulk, most A: for the most part, mostly	29
大概	dàgài*	A: in general terms, approximately, probably	12
大声地念	dàshēngde niàn*	read aloud	7
大使	dàshǐ	N: ambassador	14
大使馆	dàshǐguǎn	N: embassy	14
大水	dàshuǐ	N: flood waters	26
待	dài	V: treat BF: serve, wait upon; treatment	14
代	dài	BF: substitute for, take the place of, act on behalf of	15
代表	dàibiǎo	V: represent, speak for, stand for N: representative, delegate	15
代表团	dàibiǎotuán	N: delegation	15
大夫	dàifu*	N: doctor	19
带领	dàilǐng	V: lead	26
带路	dàilù	V: lead the way	30
单	dān	BF: single, singular; odd (number); list; bed sheet	13
单子	dānzi*	N: list; bed sheet	13
但是	dànshi	A: but	7
当	dāng	V: be, act as, serve as, play the role of	28
当主席	dāng zhǔxí	VO: serve as chairman	28

D (Cont.)

党	dǎng	N: (political) party	27
党员	dǎngyuán	N: party member	27
导	dǎo	BF: lead, guide	3
蹈	dǎo	BF: trample, stamp, tap	14
倒	dǎo	V: fall over, topple	30
倒下来	dǎoxialai	RC: fall down	30
倒	dào	V: turn over, invert, reverse, pour (by inverting container)	30
倒茶	dàochá*	VO: pour tea	30
倒是	dào(shi)*	A: and yet, on the contrary	30
道理	dàoli*	N: principle, reason, doctrine	17
道歉	dàoqiàn	VO: apologize (lit. express one's regret)	26
地	de	P: (adverbial 'de')	7
灯	dēng	N: lamp, lantern, light	9
帝	dì	BF: ruler, emperor; imperial	25
地	dì	N: field	26
地雷	dìléi	N: land mine	30
地里	dìlǐ	N: (in the) field	26
地图	dìtú	N: map	4
第一步	dìyībù	the first step	17
第一部	dìyībù	part one, first part	21
第一课	dìyīkè*	lesson one, the first lesson	1
典	diǎn	BF: classic model, canon, code	12
店	diàn	BF: store, shop, inn	6
电	diàn	N: electricity	6
电报	diànbào*	N: telegraph, telegram	6
电报局	diànbàojú*	N: telegraph office	18
电车	diànchē*	N: trolley car	6
电灯	diàndēng*	N: electric light, "the lights"	9

D (Cont.)

电话	diànhuà*	N: telephone, phone call	6
电话局	diànhuàjú*	N: telephone office	18
电流	diànliú	N: (electric) current	7
电门	diànmén*	N: electric switch	6
电影	diànyǐng(r)*	N: movie, motion picture	6
电影机	diànyǐngjī	N: movie projector	8
调	diào	BF: tune, melody	7
订	dìng	V: order, subscribe to, reserve	18
丢	diū	V: lose, misplace	24
丢脸	diūliǎn*	VO: lose face, be humiliated SV: humiliating	24
冬	dōng	BF: winter	8
冬天	dōngtiān*	N: winter	8
东京	dōngjīng	N: Tokyo (lit. eastern capital)	5
东面	dōngmian	N: (in or to) the east	20
动	dòng	V: move, touch	10
动不了	dòngbuliǎo*	RC: can't move	10
动身	dòngshēn*	VO: start on a journey	10
动物	dòngwù*	N: animal	20
动物园	dòngwùyuán*	N: zoo	20
冻	dòng	V: freeze, frozen	20
冻坏	dònghuài	V: become damaged or sick from the cold	20
斗	dòu	BF: fight, strive, struggle	29
度	dù	BF: pass, cross, transcend; standard, rule, scale; unit of measure, degree	18
短处	duǎnchù*	N: shortcoming (of people)	16
锻	duàn	BF: forge	6
锻炼	duànliàn	V: temper, steel (either lit. or fig.); do physical training	6
锻炼身体	duànliàn shēntǐ	VO: do physical training (lit. temper the body)	6

D (Cont.)

锻炼思想	duànliàn sīxiǎng	VO: temper one's thought (by reading works of Mao, doing labor, etc.)	6
断	duàn	V: break, cut off, sever	17
队	duì	BF: an organized group of people: team, (military) unit; rank, file, formation (of troops, aircraft, ships, etc.)	26
对...有影响	duì...yǒu yǐngxiang	have an effect on..., have an impact on..., influence...	23
对于	duìyú*	CV: with respect to, in relation to, towards (lit. facing towards)	24

E

恩	ēn	BF: grace, favor, kindness	22
而	ér	BF: and, and thus, and yet, but, while on the other hand, whereas	28
而且	érqiě	MA: and also, and then too, moreover, furthermore	28
二楼	èrlóu	N: second floor	6

F

发	fā	V: issue, emit, send, shoot	2
发烧	fāshāo*	VO: run a fever	23
发生	fāshēng	V: occur, develop, happen	11
发生变化	fāshēng biànhuà	undergo a transformation	23
发现	fāxiàn	V: discover N: discovery	24
发扬	fāyáng	V: bring to light, call attention to, manifest, display, spread, promote, foster	29
发扬...精神	fāyáng...jīngshen	exhibit a spirit of...	29
发音	fāyīn*	VO: pronounce N: pronunciation	2

F (Cont.)

发展	fāzhǎn	V: develop, expand, grow N: development, expansion, growth	8
法国大革命	fǎguó dàgéming	the French Revolution	20
翻	fān	V: flip over, turn over; translate	9
		V: go up and over the top of (a mountain, etc.), cross	31
翻成汉语	fānchéng hànyǔ*	translate into Chinese	11
翻成英文	fānchéng yīngwén*	translate into English	9
翻跟头	fān gēntou	VO: turn a somersault	9
翻译	fānyì*	V: translate, interpret N: translator, interpreter; translation	9
反	fǎn	V: turn over, reverse; turn against, rebel; be against, oppose, resist	13
反对	fǎnduì	V: be against, be opposed to; go against, oppose; object to	13
反正	fǎnzhèng*	MA: anyway, in any case, in any event	13
饭店	fàndiàn*	N: hotel, restaurant, inn	6
饭厅	fàntīng*	N: dining room	14
方法	fāngfǎ	N: method, way, approach	7
方面	fāngmiàn	N: aspect, side, sector, quarter	20
访	fǎng	BF: seek into, inquire; visit	17
访问	fǎngwèn	V: visit, pay a visit to, call on, interview	17
放枪	fàngqiāng	VO: fire, shoot, open fire	30
放羊	fàngyáng	VO: graze sheep	30
非	fēi	BF: not (opposite of 是); wrong	7
非常	fēicháng	A: unusually, extraordinarily, extremely	7
非去不可	fēi qù bùkě*	must go; insist on going	7

F

飞	fēi	V: fly (lit. or fig.)	15, 31
飞机	fēijī*	N: airplane (M: 架)	5, 15
飞机场	fēijīchǎng*	N: airport, airfield	6, 15
飞快	fēikuài	SV: fast as lightning, at breakneck speed	31
飞跑	fēipǎo	V: dash, dart, run at full tilt	31
肥	féi	BF: fat (of animals); fertile (of land); fertilizer	9
肥皂	féizào	N: soap (M: 块 bar)	9
分析	fēnxi	V: analyze N: analysis	3
份	fèn(r)	N: part, share M: issue, copy	18
奋	fèn	BF: rise (to the occasion), rouse (oneself to action); roused, excited, spirited, energetic	29
奋斗	fèndòu	V: fight, strive, struggle	29
风	fēng	N: wind, breeze	8
封	fēng	M: letter	17
丰	fēng	BF: abundant, rich	29
丰产田	fēngchǎntián	N: high-yield farmland	29
丰(富)	fēngfù*	SV: abundant, rich	29
锋	fēng	BF: sharp edge (of knife, sword, etc.)	31
夫	fū	BF: old term for adult male; husband	19
服	fú	BF: clothes; yield, submit; force into submission, overcome	11
服务	fúwù	V: serve N: service	26
福	fú	BF: blessings, good fortune	27
辅	fǔ	BF: help, support, aid	3
辅导	fǔdǎo	V: coach	3

F (Cont.)

复	fù	BF: return, repeat, review, revive, restore, renew; multiple, complex	2
复习	fùxí	V: review	2
复杂	fùzá*	SV: complicated, complex	2
附	fù	BF: attached, appended, adjacent	31
附近	fùjìn*	N: nearby, (in the) vicinity	31

G

该	gāi	A: should, ought to; it's time to...; it's --'s turn	8
该谁了	gāi shéi le*	Whose turn is it?	8
该走了	gāi zǒu le*	It's time to go.	8
改	gǎi	V: change, alter, correct	11
改不了	gǎibuliǎo*	RC: can't change, can't be altered	11
改得了	gǎideliǎo*	RC: can change, can be altered	11
改好了	gǎihǎo(1e)*	RC: correct(ed)	11
改坏了	gǎihuài(1e)*	RC: change(d) for the worse	11
改衣服	gǎi yīfu*	VO: alter clothing	11
改正	gǎizhèng	V: correct, amend N: correction, amendment	11
概	gài	BF: general, overall, on the whole	12
溉	gài	BF: water, irrigate	29
干	gān	SV: dry	9
干净	gānjìng*	SV: clean	19
敢	gǎn	A: dare, venture, be so bold as to	13
感	gǎn	BF: be moved or touched, feel; feeling, emotion, sensation	14
感到	gǎndào	V: feel	24
感动	gǎndòng	V: move (one emotionally), be moved or touched	17
感想	gǎnxiǎng	N: thoughts, feelings, reactions (to an event)	14

G (Cont.)

感谢	gǎnxiè	V: thank, be thankful, be grateful	19
赶	gǎn	V: drive (cattle, etc.), chase, rush BF: in a hurry, quickly	27
赶出	gǎnchū	RC: drive out	27
赶快	gǎnkuài	A: hurry and...	27
干	gàn	V: do, be engaged or involved in	9
干部	gànbu	N: cadre	23
干革命	gàn gémìng	VO: make revolution	20
干什么	gàn má	What are you up to?, What are you doing?	9
干什么	gàn shénme	What are you up to?, What are you doing?	9
钢	gāng	N: steel	1
钢笔	gāngbǐ*	N: pen	1
钢琴	gāngqín	N: piano	21
钢琴协奏曲 黄河	gāngqín xiézuǒqǔ huánghé	the Yellow River Piano Concerto	21
刚才	gāng	A: just (a moment ago)	16
刚才	gāngcái*	A: just (a moment ago)	16
刚刚	gānggāng*	A: just (a moment ago)	16
高兴	gāoxìng*	SV: happy, glad A: happily, gladly	13
高(兴)地做	gāoxìngde zuò*	do gladly	7
革	gé	BF: molt, shed hair; hairless hide, leather; get rid of, throw off, expel; reform, renovate	20
革命	gémìng	VO: rise in revolt (lit. cast off the mandate)	20
革命党	gémìngdǎng	N: revolutionary party	27
革命群众	gémìng qúnzhòng	N: the revolutionary masses	30
各处	gè	BF: all, each, every, various	17
各处	gèchù*	N: everywhere, all over	17

G (Cont.)

各国	gèguó	N: all countries, various countries	17
各有所长	gè yǒu suǒ cháng*	each has its good points	17
各种各样	gèzhǒng gèyàng*	N: all kinds, various and sundry	17
跟又借	gēn X jiè*	borrow from X	12
更	gēng	BF: change, exchange, replace, alternate, rotate, go on to the next	29
公	gōng	BF: public; office, official duties	4
公共汽车	gōnggòng qìchē*	N: bus	4, 15
公社	gōngshè	N: commune	6
公园	gōngyuán*	N: park (lit. public gardens)	6
工厂	gōngchǎng	N: factory	5
工地	gōngdì	N: work site	31
工人	gōngrén	N: worker	9
工业	gōngyè	N: industry Att: industrial	8
工业革命	gōngyè géming	the industrial revolution	20
工作	gōngzuò	V/N: work	3
工作条件	gōngzuò tiáojiàn	N: working conditions	10
供	gōng	BF: supply, provide	31
供不上	gōngbushàng	RC: short, in short supply, insufficient	31
供上	gōngshàng	RC: in supply, sufficient	31
共	gòng	BF: altogether, share	3
共产党	gòngchǎndǎng	N: communist party	27
共产主义	gòngchǎnzhǔyì*	N: communism	22
共和国	gònghéguó	N: republic	15
贡	gòng	BF: contribute	29
贡献	gòngxiàn	V: contribute N: contribution	29
沟	gōu	N: ditch, gutter, trench, canal, channel	29

G (Cont.)

姑	gū	BF: girl	24
姑娘	gūniang	N: girl	24
古	gǔ	SV: ancient, archaic	25
古时候	gǔshíhou	N: ancient times	25
鼓	gǔ	N: drum BF: drum up, stir up, incite	31
鼓动	gǔdòng	V: incite, arouse, excite, agitate; stirring, rousing	31
故	gù	BF: accidental; old; purposeful	13
故事	gùshi*	N: story	13
刮	guā	V: blow (of wind)	8
刮风	guāfēng*	VO: wind blows	8
观	guān	BF: observe; view	5
关系	guānxi*	N: relation, relations, relationship, correlation, connection, bearing	20
关心	guānxīn	V: be concerned about, for, or with (something or someone)	20
关于	guānyu*	CV: concerning, in respect to, about (lit. relating to)	24
惯	guàn	BF: accustomed to, comfortable with, used to; habit	16
灌	guàn	V: pour (fluid into something); record (sound, music, etc.)	29
灌溉	guàngài	V: water, irrigate	29
灌音	guànyīn	VO: record, make a recording	29
广	guǎng	SV: broad, expansive	16
广播	guǎngbō	V/N: broadcast	16
广场	guǎngchǎng	N: square (lit. broad field)	16
广大群众	guǎngdà qúnzhòng	N: the broad masses	30
广大人民	guǎngdà rénmin qúnzhòng	N: the broad masses of the people	30
广告	guǎnggào*	N: advertisement, commercial	16
鬼	guǐ	N: spirit, ghost, ghou, devil	30

G (Cont.)

鬼	guǐzi	N: devil (derogatory term for foreigners)	30
国际	guóji	BF: international	22
国际关系	guóji guānxi	N: international relations	22
国际新闻	guóji xīnwén	N: international (world) news	22
国际主义	guójìzhǔyì	N: internationalism	22
国际主义精神	guójìzhǔyì jīngshen	spirit of internationalism	23
国家	guójiā	N: country, nation, state	16
国庆节	guóqìng(jié)	N: National Day (October first)	15
果	guǒ	BF: fruit, fruition, outcome, actualization	21
果然	guǒrán	MA: as expected, sure enough (opposite of 并不 and 并没)	26

H

海	hǎi	N: sea	14
海娃	hǎiwá	N: Haiwa (boy's name)	30
喊	hǎn	V: shout, yell, call out	30
喊口号	hǎn kǒuhào	VO: chant slogans	31
汉	hàn	BF: China, Chinese (from the Han Dynasty -- 206 B.C. to 220 A.D.)	1
汉语	hànyǔ	N: Chinese, the Chinese language	2
汉字	hànzì	N: Chinese character(s)	1
汗	hàn	N: sweat, perspiration	31
毫	háo	BF: finely pointed hair; tiny, slight, infinitesimal	22
毫不	háobu...	not the slightest bit..., not...in the least	22
毫不利己 专门利人	háobulìjǐ zhuānménlìrén	absolutely selfless and concerned only with the welfare of others	22
好处	hǎochu*	N: good point, benefit, advantage	16
好象	hǎoxiàng*	MA: seem, appear to be	28

H (Cont.)

好笑	hǎoxiào	SV: funny, laughable	25
号	hào	M: number (#), day of the month	3
号码	hàomǎ	N: number	15
和	hé	CV: and, with (like 跟)	1
合	hé	V: combine, bring together, join	14
合适	héshì*	SV: just right, suitable, proper, fitting, appropriate	18
红	hóng	SV: red	4
红灯记	hóngdēngjì	N: Account (record, tale, etc.) of the Red Lantern	9
红色娘子军	hóngsè niángzǐjūn	N: Red Detachment of Women	14
厚	hòu	SV: thick	2
后边	hòubiān(r)	N: rear, in back, behind	6
后院	hòuyuàn*	N: back yard	19
呼	hū	BF: exhale, cry out, call	18
呼吸	hūxī	V: breathe (lit. exhale and inhale) N: breath, breathing	31
互	hù	BF: mutual, reciprocal	11
互相	hùxiāng	A: mutually, reciprocally, one to another	11
户	hù	BF: door; household	19
滑	huá	V: slip, slide, glide; skate; ski SV: slippery (either lit. or fig.)	8
滑冰	huábīng	VO: ice-skate	8
滑水	huáshuǐ	VO: water-ski	8
滑雪	huáxuě	VO: ski (on snow)	8
华	huá	BF: brilliant, splendid, glorious; China, Chinese	15
华国锋	huáguófēng	N: Hua Guofeng (became chairman of the CCP after the death of Mao Zedong in 1976)	31
划	huá	V: row, paddle	23

H (Cont.)

划船	huáchuán*	VO: row or paddle a boat	23
化	huà	BF: change, transform; transformation; civilization, culture	4
化学	huàxué	N: chemistry Att: chemical	4
坏处	huàichu*	N: bad point	16
欢迎	huānyíng*	V: welcome	14
换	huàn	V: change, exchange, replace	20
换东西	huàn dōngxi*	VO: exchange something	20
换钱	huàn qián*	VO: exchange money	20
换新的	huàn xīnde*	VO: replace (with a new one)	20
换衣服	huàn yīfu*	VO: change clothes	20
黄	huáng	SV: yellow, brown	4
回答	huídá*	V/N: answer	2
活	huó	V: be alive, live	7
活不了	huóbuliǎo*	RC: unable to live	7
慧	huì	BF: wise, clever, intelligent	29
昏	hūn	BF: dusk, twilight; dark, dim V: feel dizzy, faint	22
昏迷	hūnmí	V: faint, pass out	22
活动	huódòng	N: activity Att: active, moving, movable	10
活过来	huóguolai*	RC: come to	7
活着	huózhe*	V: alive, living	7
火灾	huǒzāi	N: holocaust, conflagration, fire	26
或	huò	BF: or	4
或是	huòshi*	MA: or	4
或者	huòzhě	MA: or	4
货	huò	N: goods, merchandise	18

J

机	jī	BF: machine; opportunity	5
机会	jīhui*	N: opportunity	
机器	jīqi	N: machine, piece of machinery; engine; radio set (M: 架 or 部)	5
绩	jī	BF: merit, achievement	11
击	jī	BF: hit, strike, attack	30
积	jī	BF: accumulate	22
积极	jījí	SV: positive, active, energetic A: actively, eagerly	22
积极参加	jījí cānjiā	take an active part in	22
积极支持	jījí zhīchí	actively support	22
急	jí	BF: under pressure, anxious, worried; pressed, hurried, urgent, critical	30
集	jí	BF: collect, assemble, gather	29
集体	jítǐ	BF: collective	29
集体利益	jítǐ lìyì	N: collective interests	29
集体领导	jítǐ lǐngdǎo	N: collective leadership	29
集体生活	jítǐ shēnghuó	N: collective life, collective living	29
集体智慧	jítǐ zhìhuì	N: collective wisdom	29
集体主义	jítǐzhǔyì	N: collectivism	29
几棵树	jǐkēshù*	several trees	23
几座房子	jǐzuò fángzi	several houses or buildings	6
记	jì	V: note (either in writing or mentally); jot down, record; remember	7
记得	jìde*	V: remember	7
记者	jìzhě	N: reporter (lit. one who records)	7
记着	jìzhe*	V: keep in mind, remember	7
记住	jìzhù*	RC: fix in one's mind, remember well	7
纪	jì	BF: record (in writing); written record, commemorate	7

J (Cont.)

纪律	jìlǜ	N: discipline; code of conduct, regulations (lit. written rules)	26
纪念	jìniàn	V: commemorate	16
纪念碑	jìniàn bēi	N: memorial, monument	16
际	jì	BF: border, boundary; between one and the other	22
计	jì	BF: plan, reckon, calculate	28
计划	jìhua*	V/N: plan	28
既	jì	BF: finish, finished; already, once..., having..., since..., given...	28
既...且...	jì...qiě...	not only...but also..., both...and..., ...as well as...	28
既高且大	jì gāo qiě dà	big and tall	28
既...又...	jì...yòu...	not only...but also..., both...and..., ...as well as...	28
既勤劳又热心	jì qín láo yòu rè xīn	not only industrious, but enthusiastic as well	28
继	jì	BF: continue	29
继续	jìxù (jìxu)	V: continue, keep on A: continually, continuously	29
家	jiā	BF: (suffix for professionals and specialists)	4
加	jiā	V: add, increase	11
加满汽油	jiā mǎn qì yóu	VO: fill up (with gasoline)	31
加起来	jiā qǐ lai*	RC: add up	11
加强	jiā qiáng	V: strengthen, intensify, increase, build up	11
加上	jiā shàng*	RC: add up, plus	11
加油	jiā yóu(r)	N: refuel, gas up; "pour on the coal," "step on the gas" (work harder or faster)	31
加在一起	jiā zài yì qǐ*	add together	11
架	jià	BF: framework, structure, shelf, rack M: aircraft, machine, radio, etc.	4

J (Cont.)

架子	jiàzi*	N: rack, shelf	4
稼	jià	BF: crops	29
间	jiān	M: room BF: juncture, interstice; middle or midst of; among, between	3
艰	jiān	BF: difficult; difficulty	29
艰苦	jiānkǔ	N: adversity, hardship Att: arduous, strenuous, intense, painstaking, bitter	29
艰苦奋斗	jiānkǔ fèndòu	arduous struggle; struggle in the face of adversity	29
简	jiǎn	BF: simple	13
简单	jiǎndān*	SV: simple	13
简单的	jiǎnzhí(de)*	A: simply	13
捡	jiǎn	V: pick	24
捡起来	jiǎnqi(lai)	RC: pick up	24
践	jiàn	BF: implement, execute, fulfill	10
健	jiàn	BF: robust, vigorous	17
健康	jiànkāng	SV: healthy N: health	17
建	jiàn	BF: establish, set up, found, erect, build	17
建设	jiànshè	V: construct, build N: construction, building	17 17
建筑	jiànzhū	V: build N: building, structure; architecture	23
建筑工地	jiànzhū gōngdì	N: construction site	31
建筑物	jiànzhūwù	N: building, structure	23
讲	jiǎng	V: explain; speak, talk	2
讲话	jiǎnghuà*	VO: speak, talk (like 说话)	2
交	jiāo	V: hand over, deliver	11
交给	jiāo(gěi)*	V: hand over to, turn over to	11
交给他	jiāogěi tā*	turn (it) over to him	11

J (Cont.)

交流	jiāoliú	V: flow back and forth, give and take mutually, interchange N: crosscurrents, mutual give and take, interchange	11
交流经验	jiāoliú jīngyàn	VO: exchange experience	11
交响乐	jiāoxiǎngyuè	N: symphony (lit. music with intermixed sounds)	21
交响乐	jiāoxiǎngyuè	the Shachiapang Symphony	21
沙家浜	shājiābāng		
角	jiǎo	M: dime (like 毛 but not followed by 钱)	18
教师	jiàoshī	N: teacher	24
教室	jiàoshì	N: classroom	3
教堂	jiàotáng	N: church (building)	6
较	jiào	BF: compare	7
叫醒	jiàoxǐng*	RC: awaken	30
叫做	jiàozuo	V: be called or known as	21
接	jiē	V: meet, receive; connect; continue	16
接电话	jiē diànhuà*	VO: answer the telephone	16
接人	jiē rén*	VO: meet someone (at the station, dock, airport, etc.)	16
接着	jiēzhe*	VO: go on, continue (where one left off) A: subsequently, immediately, thereafter, go on to	16
节	jié	BF: (bamboo) joint, juncture, festival; section, segment, span; regulated, rhythmic; to regulate or restrict M: class period	3
节目	jiémù	N: items or events on a program; program (radio, TV, theater)	16
结	jié	BF: tie a knot, connect, unite; make a bond or contract; a bond or knot	14
结果	jiéguǒ*	N: outcome, results, consequences MA: as a result, finally, consequently	21

J (Cont.)

结合	jiéhé	V: combine, unite, marry	14
结(婚)	jiéhūn*	VO: marry	14
结束	jiéshù	V: conclude, finish, be over (lit. bundle up)	24
姐	jiě	BF: older sister	27
姐姐	jiějie*	N: older sister	27
姐妹	jiěmèi	N: sister	27
解	jiě	V: untie, loosen, unbutton	10
解放	jiěfàng	V: liberate N: liberation	22
解(决)	jiějué*	V: settle, resolve, solve	10
介	jiè	BF: go or be between	10
介绍	jièshào*	V: introduce	10
介绍信	jièshàoxìn*	N: letter of introduction	10
借	jiè	V: lend, borrow	12
借东西	jiè dōngxi*	VO: borrow or lend things	12
借给 X	jiègěi X*	lend to X	
界	jiè	BF: border, boundary; sphere, scope	18
斤	jīn	M: catty (about 1 & 1/3 pound)	9
紧	jǐn	SV: tight, taut, tense, close, restricted, strict V: tighten A: tightly, closely	20
紧张	jǐnzhāng	SV: tense, nervous, strained N: tension, strain	24
紧张关系	jǐnzhāng guānxi	tense relations, tensions	24
进步	jìnbù	VO: make headway, progress, advance N: progress, improvement SV: progressive	17
进行	jìnxíng	V: go on, proceed, get under way, be under way; go on with, proceed with, carry on, conduct, engage in, hold	24
进行实验	jìnxíng shíyàn	VO: conduct an experiment, carry out a test	28
进一步	jìn yíbù	go a step further	17

J (Cont.)

京	jīng	BF: capital (of a country)	5
京剧	jīngjù	N: Peking opera	21
精	jīng	BF: distillate, essence, spirit	23
精神	jīngshen*	N: spirit Att: spiritual, mental, moral	23
精神生活	jīngshen shēnghuó	"inner" life	23
经常	jīngcháng	A: frequently, often, regularly	11
经验	jīngyan*	N: experience	11
净	jìng	BF: clean, pure	19
究	jiū	BF: take to the end, get to the bottom of, investigate, inquire, search	28
九十度	jiǔshidù*	90°	18
救	jiù	V: save, rescue	22
救活	jiùhuó	V: revive, resuscitate, save (a dying person)	22
就是	jiùshi	A: really	26
居	jū	BF: live, dwell; dwelling, residence	25
局	jú	BF: government office, bureau, agency, etc.; store, shop	18
举	jǔ	V: raise	14
举起来	jǔqilai*	RC: raise, lift up	14
举手	jǔshǒu*	VO: raise one's hand	14
举行	jǔxíng	V: hold, have, take place (a meeting, ceremony, etc.)	14
剧	jù	BF: intense; drama, play, opera	21
据	jù	BF: take, grasp, seize, take by force, appropriate, occupy V: relying on, based on, according to	30
据点	jùdiǎn	N: stronghold	30
决	jué	BF: decide, make up one's mind	11
决定	juéding*	V: decide, resolve	11

J (Cont.)

决心	juéxīn	V: make up one's mind, decide; be determined to...	11
		N: resolve, determination; decision, resolution	
军	jūn	N: army; military force	11
军队	jūnduì	N: army, armed force (M: 个 or 支); forces, troops	26

K

开单子	kāi dānzi*	VO: make a list	13
开枪	kāiqiāng	VO: fire, shoot, open fire	30
开始	kāishǐ	V: start, begin	5
开药方	kāi yàofāng*	VO: write out a prescription	19
看病	kànbìng*	VO: see a doctor, examine a patient	19
看不清	kànbuqīng	RC: contraction of 看不清楚	26
康	kāng	BF: healthy; health, well-being	17
康复血	kāngfùxiě	N: "revitalized blood" (lit. health restored blood--the blood of a person who has just recovered from burns)	23
抗	kàng	BF: resist, oppose	21
抗日战争	kàngrì zhànzhēng	N: the Sino-Japanese War, also known as the War of Resistance against Japan (1937-1945)	21
靠	kào	V: lean on, rely on, depend on; draw near, stay near, be near; veer toward, keep to, bear	29
科	kē	BF: class or category; field (of study); branch (of medicine); family (of plants or animals); section (of an organization)	15
科学	kēxué	N: science	15
科学理论	kēxué lǐlùn	N: scientific theory	28
科学实验	kēxué shíyàn	N: scientific experiment	28

K (Cont.)

棵	kē	M: (measure for plants with stem or trunk: flower, tree, etc.)	23
可能	kěnéng	SV: possible, likely A: possibly, likely to	12
课	kè	N: class period (M: jié 节); course (M: mén 门) M: lesson	1
课文	kèwén	N: text (of a lesson)	1
克	kè	BF: adequate, capable; overcome	11
克服	kèfú	V: overcome, conquer (difficulties)	11
客厅	kètīng*	N: living room, parlor	14
空	kōng	SV: empty, vacant, meaningless BF: vacuity, space, air, sky	19
空房	kōng fáng*	N: vacant house	19
空气	kōngqì*	N: atmosphere, air (either lit. or fig.)	19
空屋子	kōng wūzi*	N: vacant room	19
空座儿	kōng zuòr*	N: vacant seat	19
空	kòng	N: empty space, blank; free time	19
口号	kǒuhào	N: slogan	31
苦	kǔ	SV: bitter, painful, sorrowful, hard N: bitterness, pain, sorrow, hardship	25
苦干	kǔgàn	V: work hard	25
苦工	kǔgōng	N: hard work	25
库	kù	BF: storage place or building, storehouse, warehouse, depot, , repository, vault	29
况	kuàng	BF: conditions, circumstances, situation	10
困	kùn	BF: distress, difficulty, quandry SV: sleepy	11
困难	kùnnan	SV: difficult, troublesome N: difficulty, trouble	11

K (Cont.)

扩	kuò	BF: expand, amplify, enlarge	31
扩音器	kuòyīnqì	N: public address system, loudspeaker	31
L			
拉	lā	V: pull, drag, lead (animals)	31
来自	láizì	V: come from	10
蓝	lán	SV: blue	4
劳	láo	BF: labor; hard working	13
劳动	láodòng	V/N: labor, work	13
劳动纪律	káodòng jìlǜ	N: work rules	26
老大爷	lǎodàye	N: old man (counterpart of)	24
老师	lǎoshī	N: teacher	1
老头子	lǎotóuzi or	N: old man, elder	25
老头儿	lǎotóur		
览	lǎn	BF: look over, view, browse	8
雷	léi	N: thunder; (explosive) mine	30
雷电	léidiàn	N: thunder and lightning	30
雷锋	léifēng	N: Lei Feng (PLA hero about whose life many fictionalized accounts have been written)	31
累	lèi	SV: tired	23
累了	lèibingle	V: get sick from overwork	27
冷	lěng	SV: cold	8
里边	lǐbiān(r)	N: inside	6
里面	lǐmian	N: inside	20
礼堂	lǐtáng*	N: auditorium	6
理	lǐ	BF: veins in stone, grain of wood, regular pattern; put in order, regulate; principle, reason	17
理论	lǐlùn	N: theory	28
理论和实践	lǐlùn hé shíjiàn	Att: theoretical	28
		theory and practice	28

L (Cont.)

理论家	lǐlùnjiā	N: theorist, theoretician	28
历	lì	BF: history	1
历史	lìshǐ	N: history	1
力	lì	BF: power, force, energy	2
力量	lìliàng	N: strength, power, effort	29
利	lì	BF: profit, advantage, gain, benefit	7
利益	lìyì	N: advantage, benefit, good, interests	26
利用	lìyòng	V: utilize, take advantage of, use	7
立	lì	BF: stand, set up, erect, establish; immediately	17
立刻	lìkè*	A: immediately, at once	17
连	lián	V: connected, continuous M: company of soldiers CV: (with 都 or 也) even	20
连长	liánzhǎng	N: company commander	30
练	liàn	BF: practice, drill, train	2
练习	liànxì	V: practice, drill, train	2
炼	liàn	BF: smelt	6
量	liáng	V: measure, calculate	29
粮	liáng	BF: grain, foodstuffs, provisions	29
粮食	liángshi	N: grain, staple foods, foodstuffs, provisions	29
辆	liàng	M: vehicle	15
谅	liàng	BF: pardon, excuse, forgive	17
量	liàng	BF: amount or measure of something	29
亮	liàng	SV: bright, shining V: light up, brighten	31
嘹	liáo	BF: ringing, resounding, loud and clear	31
嘹亮	liáoliàng	SV: bright and ringing	31

L (Cont.)

了解	liǎojiě	V: ascertain, find out; understand N: understanding	10
列	liè	BF: line up one after the other M: train	15
列宁	lièníng	N: Lenin (Nikolai Lenin, Russian revolutionary leader, 1870-1924)	20
列宁主义	lièníngzhǔyì	N: Leninism	22
烈	liè	BF: fierce, fiery, ardent	28
邻	lín	BF: neighbor; neighboring; neighborhood	25
邻居	línjū	N: neighbor	25
零	líng	Nu: zero BF: fragment, fraction, part	2
零钱	língqián*	N: small change	2
零(碎)	língsuì*	SV: sundry, miscellaneous	2
领	lǐng	BF: collar; lead; receive	26
领导	lǐngdǎo	V: lead N: leader, leadership	27
领导干部	lǐngdǎo gànbu	N: leading cadre	27
领教	lǐngjiào*	IE: May I ask...? (lit. receive instruction)	26
另	lìng	A: besides, additionally Sp: other	21
另外	lìngwài*	A: besides, additionally Sp: other	21
留	liú	V: keep or set aside (for later use); detain; leave behind; stay (in a place)	5
留下来	liúqilai*	RC: put (it) away	5
留(声)机	liúshēngjī*	N: phonograph	5
留条儿	liútiáor*	VO: leave a note or message	5
留下	liúxia*	RC: leave (it) here	5
留下印象	liúxia yìnxiang	VO: leave an impression, make an impression	28
留学	liúxué	V: study abroad	5
留学生	liúxuéshēng	N: overseas students	7

L (Cont.)

流	liú	V: flow BF: flow, current	7
流利	liúlì	SV: fluent N: fluency	7
流血	liúxiě	VO: bleed, lose blood	22
楼	lóu	N: multistory building M: (floor of a storied building)	6
楼上	lóushàng*	N: upstairs	6
楼梯	lóutī*	N: stairs, stairway	29
楼下	lóuxià*	N: downstairs	
论	lùn	BF: discuss or debate	9
(旅)行团	lǚxíngtuán*	N: travel club, tour group	15
绿	lǜ	SV: green	4
律	lǜ	BF: law, statute, rule, regulation; regulated, uniform	26
略	lüè	BF: seize, take by force	31
M			
妈	mā	N: ma, mother	23
妈妈	māma	N: mama, mother	23
码	mǎ	BF: counter (cf. Latin 'calculus'); numeral, symbol, code; wharf	15
码头	mǎtóu*	N: wharf, dock, pier	15
马	mǎ	N: horse (M: 匹 pǐ)	20
马克思	mǎkèsī	N: Marx (Karl Marx, German economist, philosopher, and socialist, 1818-83)	20
马克思列宁主义	mǎkèsī-lièníngzhǔyì	N: Marxism-Leninism	22
马克思主义	mǎkèsīzhǔyì	N: Marxism	22
马上	mǎshàng	A: immediately	20
吗	ma	P: (question particle)	1
满	mǎn	SV: full	31

M (Cont..)

满天是飞机	mǎn tiān shì fēijī	the sky was full of airplanes, airplanes filled the sky	31
慢慢地吃	mànmǎnrde chī*	eat slowly	7
没关系	méi guānxi*	VO: be unrelated to, have no bearing on, not associated with, have no correlation IE: it doesn't matter, never mind, that's all right	20
妹	mèi	BF: younger sister	27
妹妹	mèimie*	N: younger sister	27
迷	mí	V: become clouded in one's judgement or ability to discriminate	22
米	mǐ	N: hulled rice; (transliteration of) meter (39.37 inches) M: meter	24
面	miàn	N: face, surface, side; flour, powder, dust, dough, noodles	20
描	miáo	BF: sketch, trace	21
描写	miáoxiě	V: describe, depict (in music, literature, paintings, etc.)	21
灭	miè	BF: extinguish, exhaust, destroy	30
民	mín	BF: people; citizen	3
命	mìng	BF: life, destiny, fate; order, mandate	20
目	mù	BF: eye; item or topic	16
目的	mùdì	N: goal, object, aim	24
N			
哪里	nǎli (nǎlǐ)	N: where (like 哪儿)	4
那里	nàli (nàlǐ)	N: there (like 那儿)	4
那种人	nàzhǒng rén*	that kind of person	10
南京	nánjīng	N: Nanking (lit. southern capital)	5
内	nèi	BF: inside, interior	9
内科	nèikē*	N: medical department; internal medicine, general practice	15

N (Cont.)

内容	nèiróng	N: content, substance; contents	9
年纪	niánji	N: age (like 岁数)	25
年轻	niánqīng	SV: young	29
娘	niáng	N: mother	14
娘子	niángzi	N: wife, girl, woman	14
您	nín	N: you (polite form)	1
您好啊	nín hǎo a*	How are you doing!	15
宁	níng	BF: tranquil, peaceful	20
农	nóng	BF: agriculture, farming; farmer, peasant	23
农村	nóngcūn	N: peasant village, farming village; the countryside Att: rural, agrarian	26
农村人民公社	nóngcūn rénmin gōngshè	N: rural people's commune (vs. urban... 城市人民公社)	26
农民	nóngmín	N: peasant, farmer	23
农业	nóngyè	N: agriculture, farming	23
农业发展	nóngyè fāzhǎn	agricultural development	23
农业机械 制造工业	nóngyè jīqì zhìzào gōngyè	agricultural machine industry	23
农业科学	nóngyè kēxué	agricultural science	23
农业生产	nóngyè shēngchǎn	agricultural production	23
努	nǔ	BF: exert	2
努力	nǔlì	VO: do one's best, work hard SV: diligent, industrious A: with great effort, industriously	2
暖	nuǎn	SV: warm (of weather)	8
暖和	nuǎnhuo*	SV: (pleasantly) warm	8
P			
爬	pá	V: climb	23
爬山	páshān	VO: climb a mountain, mountain climbing	23

P (Cont.)

爬上/下	páshang/xia	RC: climb up/down	23
派	pài	V: send, dispatch	24
旁	páng	BF: side, flank; close at hand	6
旁边	pángbiān(r)*	N: side, beside, alongside	6
赔	péi	V: pay damages, compensate (someone) for a loss, make reparations	26
配	pèi	V: match, mate, fit together SV: fit, a good match	28
匹	pǐ	M: horse	31
片	piàn(r) or piān(r)	N: (thin flat item:) card, film, record, tablet M: slice (of meat, bread, etc.), tablet (of medicine), expanse (of forest, ocean, etc.)	13
票	piào	N: ticket, note, bill, check, ballot, stamp	18
拚	pīn	BF: throw away, reject, disregard	31
拚命	pīnmìng	VO: risk one's life, give one's all, fight with all one's strength, do or die A: with all one's might, for all one is worth, like mad	31
拼	pīn	(same as 拚)	31
品	pǐn	BF: goods, commodities, merchandise	10
迫	pò	BF: prod, rush, press, force	27
Q			
期	qī	BF: period, time limit or duration	4
妻	qī	BF: wife	25
妻子	qīzi	N: wife	25
齐	qí	BF: uniform, equal, even, orderly, neatly arranged, lined up	7
骑	qí	V: ride (bicycle, horse, etc.)	16
骑自行车	qí zìxíngchē*	VO: ride a bicycle	16

Q (Cont.)

器	qì	N: tool, utensil, device	5
汽	qì	BF: steam	15
汽车	qìchē*	N: car, automobile	15
汽油	qìyóu	N: gasoline	31
气流	qìliú	N: (air) current	7
砌	qì	V: lay (bricks); build (brick walls, etc.)	31
砌砖	qìzhuān	VO: lay bricks	31
砌砖的	qìzhuānde	N: bricklayer, mason	31
铅	qiān	N: lead	1
铅笔	qiānbǐ*	N: pencil	1
前边	qiánbiān(r)	N: front, in front, before	6
前进	qiánjìn	V: advance, forge ahead, press forward	29
前院	qiányuàn*	N: front yard	19
浅	qiǎn	SV: shallow (lit. or fig.)	16
浅蓝	qiǎnlán*	N: light blue	16
歉	qiàn	BF: feelings of regret, remiss, dissatisfaction, embarrassment	26
枪	qiāng	N: gun, firearm (M: 枝)	30
强	qiáng	SV: strong, powerful	11
墙	qiáng	N: wall (M: 道)	23
抢	qiǎng	V: rob, plunder, take by force, pillage	30
抢粮食	qiǎng liáng(shi)	VO: seize grain supplies	30
敲	qiāo	V: strike, hit	19
敲门	qiāomén	VO: knock (on the door)	19
且	qiě	BF: furthermore, moreover	16
侵	qīn	BF: invade, encroach, trespass	13
侵略	qīnlüè	V: invade, aggress upon N: invasion, aggression	13
勤	qín	BF: industrious, diligent, hard working	13

Q (Cont.)

勤劳	qínláo	N: diligence, hard work SV: diligent, hardworking, industrious	13
琴	qín	BF: classical Chinese lute with 5 or 7 strings; stringed instruments such as the piano, violin, harp, etc.	21
清	qīng	SV: clear	7
楚	qīngchū*	SV: clear	7
清华大学	qīnghuá dàxué	N: Tsinghua University (in Peking)	28
轻	qīng	SV: light; trifling, insignificant A: lightly, with little regard	29
青	qīng	SV: the color of luxuriant vegetation; rich green or blue; youthful	29
青年	qīngnián	N: youth (lit. the green years) Att: youthful, young	29
情况	qíngkuàng	N: conditions, circumstances, situation	10
庆	qìng	BF: blessings, good fortune; to celebrate or congratulate	15
秋	qiū	BF: autumn	8
秋天	qiūtiān*	N: autumn	8
求	qiú	V: seek, beg, request	22
曲	qū	N: song, melody, tune, piece	21
取	qǔ	V: fetch, take out, get, pick up (things, not people)	28
取出	qǔchulai*	RC: take out, withdraw	28
取得	qǔdé	V: get, obtain, gain, acquire, attain, win	28
取东西	qǔ dōngxi*	VO: pick something up (at a store, etc.)	28
取钱	qǔ qián*	VO: withdraw money, make a withdrawal	28
全	quán	BF: entire, whole	24
全国	quánguó	N: the whole country; nationwide, national	24

Q (Cont.)

全家	quánjiā	N: the whole family	24
全市	quánshì	N: the whole city; citywide	24
全世界	quán shìjiè	N: the whole world; worldwide	24
全世界被 压迫人民	quán shìjiè bèi yāpò rénmin	all the oppressed people of the world	27
全校	quánxiào	N: the whole school	24
全心全意	quánxīnquányì	A: wholeheartedly	26
全中国人民	quán zhōngguo rénmin	all the Chinese people, all the people of China	24
劝	quàn	V: persuade, urge, advise	20
确	què	BF: true, real	7
群	qún	M: flock, herd, group, crowd	30
群众	qúnzhòng	N: the masses	30
群众运动	qúnzhòng yùndòng	N: mass movement	30

R

让	ràng	V: yield, give in; let, allow; have (someone do something) CV: by	14
热爱	rè	SV: hot	8
热爱	rèài	V: love (ardently), cherish, treasure, have a great love for	22
热烈	rèliè	SV: warm, cordial, exuberant A: warmly, cordially, exuberantly	28
热情	rèqíng	SV: warm, ardent, enthusiastic N: warmth, ardor, enthusiasm	14
热心	rèxīn*	SV: earnest, ardent, warmhearted, enthusiastic, zealous	8
人民	rénmín	N: people	3
人民画报	rénmín huàbào	China Pictorial	3
人民日报	rénmín rìbào	People's Daily	18
人民英雄 纪念碑	rénmín yīngxióng jìniànbiēi	the Monument to the People's Heroes (in Tian An Men Square)	16
人民战争	rénmín zhànzhēng	N: people's war	21

R (Cont.)

人员	rényuán	N: personnel	17
认真	rènzhēn	SV: conscientious, serious A: conscientiously, seriously	7
扔	rēng	V: throw; throw away	25
如	rú	BF: according to; like, such as; come up to, be comparable to; if	21
如果	rúguǒ	MA: if	21

S

赛	sài	V: compete	24
赛跑	sàipǎo	V: run a footrace N: footrace	24
三年整	sānnián zhěng	a full 3 years, 3 years exactly	7
散	sǎn	BF: scattered, dispersed, broken up, scattered, loose, relaxed, rambling	23
散	sàn	V: scatter, disperse, break up, scatter, loosen, relax, ramble	23
散步	sànbù*	VO: ramble, stroll, go for a walk	23
散会	sànhuì*	VO: break up (a meeting), adjourn	23
色	sè	BF: color	14
色彩	sècǎi	N: color (literal or figurative)	14
沙	shā	BF: sand; a surname	21
沙家洪	shājiābāng	N: Shachiapang (lit. Sands Family Creek--village in Kiangsu where Communists resisted Japanese)	21
杀	shā	V: kill	30
杀人	shārén	VO: commit murder	30
杀死	shāsǐ	V: kill	30
山沟	shāngōu	N: gulch, gully, draw, stream or stream bed	29

S (Cont.)

商	shāng	BF: discuss; trade, commerce	6
商店	shāngdiàn	N: store, shop	6
商量	shāngliang*	N: discuss, talk over	6
商业	shāngyè	N: commerce	
伤	shāng	BF: wound, injury, physical or emotional hurt, grief V: wound, injure; suffer from	22
伤风	shāngfēng*	VO: catch cold, have a cold (lit. suffer from the wind)	22
上班	shàngbān*	VO: go to work, go on duty, be at work or on duty	3
上边	shàngbiān(r)	N: top, on top, above	6
上帝	shàngdì*	N: God (lit. supreme ruler)	25
上海	shànghǎi	N: Shanghai	14
上课	shàngkè*	VO: go to class, hold class	1
上楼	shànglóu*	VO: go upstairs	6
上面	shàngmian	N: top, above	20
上午	shàngwǔ*	N: morning, forenoon	3
烧	shāo	V: burn, singe, scorch, fire (bricks), bake, roast, cook N: fever	23
烧伤	shāoshāng	V: be burned, suffer burns	23
烧水	shāoshuǐ	VO: boil water	23
烧砖	shāozhuān	VO: fire or bake bricks (in a kiln)	31
绍	shào	BF: connect, continue	10
舍	shè	BF: dwelling, hostel	4
社	shè	BF: society, community; association, corporation, agency	6
社会	shèhui	N: society	6
社会主义	shèhuìzhǔyì	N: socialism	22
社会主义革命	shèhuìzhǔyì gémìng	N: socialist revolution	22
社会主义建设	shèhuìzhǔyì jiànshè	N: socialist construction, the building of socialism	22

S (Cont.)

社会主义者	shèhuìzhǔyìzhě	N: socialist	22
社里	shèlǐ	N: commune	24
社员	shèyuán	N: commune member	17
设	shè	BF: devise, set up, build, erect	17
设计	shèjì	V: design, work out, lay out N: design	28
身	shēn	BF: body	8
身体	shēntǐ*	N: body, health	8
深	shēn	SV: deep (lit. or fig.)	28
深绿	shēnlǜ	N: dark green	28
深刻	shēnkè	SV: deep, profound A: deeply, profoundly	28
神	shén	N: deity, god, goddess, spirit	23
神仙	shénxiān	N: immortal	25
声	shēng(r)	N: sound, voice, noise	7
声调	shēngdiào	N: tone (of spoken Chinese)	7
声音	shēngyīn*	N: sound, voice, noise	7
生产	shēngchǎn	V: produce N: production	10
生命	shēngmìng	N: life	22
生词	shēngcí	N: new word(s), vocabulary (of a lesson)	1
生活	shēnghuó*	V: live, make a living N: livelihood, living, life	7
生活条件	shēnghuó tiáojiàn	N: living conditions	10
胜	shèng	BF: overcome, exceed, surpass; win, be victorious	20
胜利	shènglì	V: win, be victorious N: victory	20
师	shī	N: teacher; (military) division	1
失	shī	BF: lose, miss, slip up	26
湿	shī	SV: damp, moist, wet, humid (opposite of 干)	31
湿透了	shītòule	SV: wet through, soaked, drenched	31

S (Cont.)

十三号	shísānhào*	#13, the thirteenth of the month	3
食	shí	BF: eat; food	6
食堂	shítáng	N: dining hall, cafeteria	6
实	shí	BF: true, real, actual	10
实践	shíjiàn	V: put into practice N: practice Att: practical	10
实验	shíyàn	N: experiment, test	28
实验室	shíyànshì	N: laboratory	28
实验知识	shíyàn zhīshi	N: experimental knowledge	28
实在	shízài*	SV: true, real, actual A: truly, really, actually	10
实在的说	shízàide shuō*	to be honest with you, to tell you the truth	10
时间	shíjiān	N: time	8
时期	shíqī	N: period (of time)	4
石	shí	BF: rock, stone; a surname	25
石头	shítou*	N: rock, stone (M: 块)	25
史	shǐ	BF: history	1
始	shǐ	BF: start, begin	5
使	shǐ	BF: foreign emissary	14
使	shǐ	V: use; make, cause	17
室	shì	BF: room, office	3
视	shì	BF: regard, look at or upon	17
世	shì	BF: era, generation; the world	18
世界	shìjiè	N: the world	18
世界大战	shìjiè dàzhàn*	N: world war	21
世界上	shìjièshàng*	N: in the world	18
适	shì	BF: just right, proper, fitting, appropriate	18
士	shì	BF: officer, scholar, gentleman, warrior (title of respect)	22

S (Cont.)

市	shì	BF: marketplace; urban area, metropolis, municipality (PRC administrative unit)	24
示	shì	BF: show, indicate, demonstrate, make known	31
收	shōu	V: receive, accept, collect	9
收条	shōutiáor*	N: receipt	9
收音机	shōuyīnjī	N: radio (M: 架 or 部 bù)	9
首	shǒu	BF: head; chief, principal	5
首都	shǒudū	N: capital (of a country)	5
售	shòu	BF: sell	18
售货员	shòuhuòyuán	N: salesclerk	18
受	shòu	V: be on the receiving end of: receive, undergo, withstand, endure, suffer, accept	22
受剥削	shòu bōxuē	VO: suffer exploitation, be exploited, get fleeced	27
受不了	shòubuliǎo	RC: can't stand (something)	22
受...的影响	shòu...de yíngxiang	be influenced by...	23
受伤	shòushāng	VO: suffer a wound, be wounded, sustain injuries	22
受损失	shòu sǔnshi	VO: suffer loss or damage	26
受压迫	shòu yāpò	VO: suffer oppression, be oppressed	27
受重伤	shòu zhòngshāng	VO: be seriously injured or wounded	22
书店	shūdiàn	N: bookstore	6
书架子	shūjià(zi)*	N: bookshelf	4
书局	shūjú	N: bookstore	18
输	shū	BF: transport; lose (a game, bet, etc.)	22
输血	shūxuè	VO: give or receive a transfusion, be the donor for a transfusion (lit. transfuse blood)	22
叔	shū	BF: uncle (father's younger brother)	23
叔叔	shūshu	N: uncle	23

S (Cont.)

熟	shú (shóu)	SV: ripe; done, cooked; familiar	7
熟人	shúrén*	N: acquaintance, casual friend	7
树	shù	N: tree	
束	shù	BF: bind; bundle	24
水果	shuǐguǒ*	N: fruit	21
水库	shuǐkù	N: reservoir	29
水流	shuǐliú	N: (water) current	7
水平	shuǐpíng	N: level, standard (lit. water level) Att: horizontal	10
水灾	shuǐzāi	N: flood, inundation, deluge	26
思想	sīxiǎng	N: thought, thinking, ideas, ideology	6
死	sǐ	V: die, dead N: death	25
死人	sǐrén*	N: dead men, the dead	25
四间教室	sìjiān jiàoshì*	four classrooms	3
四声	sìshēng*	N: the four tones	7
送信	sòngxìn	VO: deliver a letter, convey a message, get word (to someone)	31
搜	sōu	BF: search	30
搜出来	sōuchulai	RC: recover, turn up, find (in a search)	30
搜到	sōudào	RC: recover, turn up, find (in a search)	30
叟	sǒu	BF: old man	25
宿	sù	BF: spend the night, stay (somewhere)	4
宿舍	sùshè*	N: dormitory	4
虽然	suī	BF: although	12
虽然	suīrán	MA: although, even though	12
孙	sūn	BF: grandchild	25
孙女	sūnnǚ	N: granddaughter	25
孙子	sūnzi	N: grandson	25

S (Cont.)

损	sǔn	BF: loss, damage	26
损失	sǔnshi	V: lose, suffer a loss N: loss, damage	26

T

她	tā	N: she	1
它	tā	N: it	25
台	tái	BF: tall flat structure: tower, raised platform, stage, terrace, table; typhoon M: piece of machinery or equipment	28

抬	tái	V: lift, raise; carry (between two or more persons)	22
---	-----	--	----

抬起头来	táiqitóulai	RC: look up, raise the head	22
------	-------------	-----------------------------	----

太阳	tàiyang*	N: sun	24
----	----------	--------	----

谈	tán	V: talk about, discuss	13
---	-----	------------------------	----

谈话	tánhuà*	VO: talk, converse	13
----	---------	--------------------	----

堂	táng	BF: hall, spacious room	6
---	------	-------------------------	---

糖	táng	N: sugar, candy (M: 块 for piece, 斤 for catty, 包 bāo for bag)	9
---	------	--	---

躺	tǎng	V: lie down, recline	19
---	------	----------------------	----

躺在床上	tǎngzai chuángshang*	lie in bed	19
------	----------------------	------------	----

躺着	tǎngzhe*	V: lying down, reclining	19
----	----------	--------------------------	----

讨	tǎo	V: seek, ask for, request demand	9
---	-----	-------------------------------------	---

讨饭	tǎofàn	VO: beg (as a means of livelihood)	9
----	--------	---------------------------------------	---

讨论	tǎolùn	V: discuss, debate N: discussion, debate	9
----	--------	---	---

特	tè	BF: special, peculiar	12
---	----	-----------------------	----

特别	tèbié*	SV: special, distinctive, peculiar A: especially, particularly	12
----	--------	--	----

梯	tī	BF: stairs, steps	29
---	----	-------------------	----

梯田	tītíán	N: terraced fields	29
----	--------	--------------------	----

T (Cont.)

题	tí	N: topic, problem	2
题目	tímù*	N: topic, theme, title	2, 16
提	tí	V: raise, bring up, remind, propose, suggest	10
提高	tígāo	RC: raise (standards), heighten (consciousness); improve or develop	10
体	tǐ	BF: body	8
替	tì	CV: for (in place of)	30
天安门	tiānānmén	N: Tian An Men (also known as the Gate of Heavenly Peace)	16
天安门广场	tiānānmén guǎngchǎng	N: Tian An Men Square	16
天还没亮	tiān hái méi liàng	the sky is not yet light; before daybreak	31
天亮	tiān liàng	the sky becomes light; day break	31
田	tián	N: field, farmland	29
田里	tiánlǐ	N: (in) the fields	29
条件	tiáojiàn	N: conditions, terms	10
跳	tiào	V: jump, leap, dance	23
跳舞	tiàowǔ	VO: dance	23
厅	tīng	BF: large room, hall	14
听不清	tīngbuqīng	RC: contraction of 听不清楚	26
通	tōng	V: get through, let through, put through, pass through	24
通车	tōngchē*	VO: accessible by train, bus or car	24
通电话	tōng diànhuà*	VO: put through a call; have phone service	24
通过	tōngguò	V: go through, go by, pass over, cross; put through, endorse, approve, adopt, pass (a resolution, etc.) SV: through, via, by way of	24
同	tóng	SV: the same V: in the same (class, group, etc.)	4

T (Cont.)

同班	tóngbān*	VO: be in the same class N: classmate	4
同时	tóngshí*	MA: at the same time	4
同事	tóngshì*	VO: be a colleague of N: colleague, fellow worker	4
同学	tóngxué*	VO: be a schoolmate of N: schoolmate	4
同意	tóngyì	V: agree	22
同志	tóngzhì	N: comrade	10
透	tòu	BF: penetrate, go through; let through, leak, reveal; transparent; penetrating; through and through	31
突	tū	BF: protrude sharply, stick out or poke through abruptly; sudden, abrupt	30
突出	tūchu	RC: protrude sharply, stick out	30
突然	tūrán	SV: sudden, abrupt MA: suddenly, all of a sudden	30
图	tú	N: diagram, chart, illustration	4
图书馆	túshūguǎn*	N: library	4
土	tǔ	N: earth, soil, dirt, dust	29
土地	tǔdì	N: land, ground	29
团	tuán	N: group, regiment, corps	15
团结	tuánjié	V: unite, rally N: unity, solidarity	24
推	tuī	V: push; give a push to, promote; push off (onto someone else), put off, postpone, decline	31

W

挖	wā	V: dig, gouge	25
娃	wá	BF: baby, doll	30
外边	wàibiān(r)	N: outside	6
外科	wàikē*	N: surgical department, surgery	15
外面	wàimian	N: outside	20

W (Cont.)

外文	wàiwén	N: foreign language	9
完成	wánchéng	V: bring to completion, perfection or fulfillment; consummate, complete, perfect, fulfill	26
王村	wángcūn	N: Wangcun (lit. Kingville)	26
望	wàng	BF: look into the distance, look towards, look forward to	13
危	wēi	BF: danger	22
危险	wēixiǎn	SV: dangerous, critical (illness or injury), in danger N: danger	22
伟	wěi	BF: big, great	22
伟大	wěidà	SV: great	22
围	wéi	BF: surround, encircle, gather around	28
围着	wéizhe	V: surrounding, encircling, gathered around	28
尾	wěi	BF: tail	30
尾巴	wěiba	N: tail	30
为了	wèi(1e)	A: for, on behalf of, for the sake of, in order to, with a view to, for the purpose of	11
为...奋斗	wèi...fèndòu	fight for..., strive for..., struggle for...	29
为人民的 利益工作	wèi rénmin de lìyì gōngzuò	work for the good of the people	26
为人民服务	wèi rénmin fúwù	serve the people	26
文化	wénhuà*	N: culture	4
文化大革命	wénhuà dàgémìng	the Cultural Revolution	20
闻	wén	BF: hear; what has been heard, news V: smell, sniff	16
闻到	wéndào*	RC: smell	16
问题	wèntí*	N: problem, question	2
我敢说	wǒ gǎn shuō*	I dare say	13
握	wò	BF: grasp, hold in the hand	7
握手	wòshǒu	VO: shake hands	14

W (Cont.)

午	wǔ	BF: noon	3
午饭	wǔfàn*	N: lunch, noon meal	3
五把椅子	wǔbǎ yǐzi	five chairs	4
舞	wǔ	BF: dance	14
舞蹈	wǔdǎo	N: dance, dancing	14
误	wù	BF: mistake	7
误务	wù	BF: affairs, business, duties; take on (professional or public duties), serve	26

X

析	xī	BF: split (wood, etc.); analyze	3
息	xī	BF: breath; stop, rest	5
希	xī	BF: hope	13
希望	xīwang*	V/N: hope	13
吸	xī	BF: inhale, suck in, absorb, attract	31
吸引	xīyǐn	V: draw, attract	31
吸引住	xīyǐnzhù	V: captivate	31
习	xí	BF: review, practice, study	1
习惯	xíguàn*	SV: used to, accustomed to N: habit	16
席	xí	BF: woven mat; seat; spread (of food at a banquet, etc.)	27
系	xì	N/M: department (in a college); link, connection, line, lineage	20
下班	xiàbān*	VO: get off work, get off duty	3
下边	xiàbiān(r)	N: bottom, at the bottom, below	6
下课	xiàkè*	VO: get out of class, dismiss class	1
下楼	xiàlóu*	VO: go downstairs	6
下面	xiàmian	N: bottom, below	20
下午	xiàwǔ*	N: afternoon	3
下雪	xiàxuě*	VO: snow	8

X (Cont.)

下雨	xià yǔ*	VO: rain	8
夏	xià	BF: summer	8
夏天	xià tiān*	N: summer	8
仙	xiān	BF: immortal, fairy, elf, goddess	25
险	xiǎn	BF: danger	22
献	xiàn	BF: give, present, offer	29
现代	xiàndài	BF: modern, contemporary	21
相	xiāng	BF: reciprocal, mutual, one to another	11
相当	xiāngdāng*	A: fairly, pretty, comparatively	11
相互	xiānghù	A: mutually, reciprocally, one to another	11
相信	xiāngxìn	V: believe	11
响	xiǎng	V: make a sound or noise N: sound SV: loud	21
想到人民的利益	xiǎngdào rénmín de lìyì	consider the interests of the people	26
相	xiàng	N: likeness, picture, photograph	13
相片	xiàngpiàn(r)*	N: photograph	13
向	xiàng	V: face, look toward, turn to; aim, aspire or strive (in a certain direction) CV: toward	16
向来	xiànglái(bu-)*	MA: always (never)	16
向阳	xiàngyáng	BF: facing the sun; sunny side	29
向阳人民公社	xiàngyáng rénmín gōngshè	Sunnyside People's Commune	
象	xiàng	N: likeness, picture, portrait, statue (of a person); elephant SV: alike, similar, close in appearance or nature V: resemble, look like, seem, appear to be; such as	28
消	xiāo	BF: melt, dissolve, disperse, break down, consume, digest	30
消灭	xiāomiè	V: wipe out, annihilate, do away with, exterminate, eradicate, destroy, stamp out	30

X (Cont.)

小时	xiǎoshí	N/M: hour	23
协	xié	BF: act in harmony, work in concert	21
协奏曲	xiézhòuqǔ	N: concerto	21
血	xiě	N: blood	22
新华村	xīnhuácūn	N: Xinhucun (lit. New China Village)	26
新华字典	xīnhuá zìdiǎn	the New China Dictionary	15
新闻	xīnwén*	N: news	16
辛	xīn	BF: (spicy) hot, pungent, acrid; painful, sorrowful, toilsome	25
辛苦	xīnkǔ	V: work hard N: hard work, hardship SV: tiring, hard, tough; hardworking IE: Commendable effort!, Good work!	25
信	xìn(r)	N: letter, message, news, word, information	31
信封儿	xìnfēngr*	N: envelope	17
信心	xìnxīn	N: confidence (lit. trusting heart)	24
星	xīng	BF: star, heavenly body	4
星期	xīngqī*	N: week	4
行动	xíngdòng	V: act, move N: action, movement	31
醒	xǐng	V: recover consciousness, come to, wake up	30
醒过来	xǐng(guo)lai	RC: wake up, come to	30
兴	xìng	BF: interest, pleasure, excitement	13
幸	xìng	BF: lucky, fortunate, happy; fortune, happiness, well-being	13
幸福	xìngfú	SV: happy (blessed with good fortune) N: good fortune, well-being, happiness	27
幸福生活	xìngfú shēnghuó	a good life, a happy life, a life blessed with good fortune	27

X (Cont.)

幸 (亏)	xìngkuī*	A: fortunately	27
雄	xióng	BF: masculine, virile, powerful	16
休	xiū	BF: rest; take a break or vacation; resign	5
休息	xiūxi*	V: rest, take a break or vacation	
修	xiū	BF: prune (trees, shrubs, etc.), refine, cultivate; repair, reform, revise	17
修成	xiūchéng	V: build	17
修建	xiūjiàn	V: build	23
修理	xiūli	V: repair, fix	17
修起	xiūqǐ	V: build	17
须	xū	BF: necessary	12
许多	xǔduō	Nu: many, much	21
续	xù	BF: continue	29
选	xuǎn	V: select, choose; vote for, elect	27
削	xuē	BF: peel, skin, strip, fleece	27
学牙	xuéyá	V/N: study	1
雪	xuě	N: snow	8
血	xuè	N: blood	22

Y

压	yā	BF: press down on, repress, suppress, compress, oppress, pressure	27
压力	yālì	N: pressure	27
压迫	yāpò	V: oppress N: oppression	27
淹	yān	V: inundate, flood, drown	26
淹死	yānsǐ	V: drown	26
颜色	yánsè*	V: color	14
言	yán	BF: words, speech, language	25

Y (Cont.)

研	yán	BF: grind into fine powder; scrutinize, examine, inspect	28
研究	yánjiū*	V: go deeply into, study, do research on N: research	
眼	yǎn	BF: eye	30
眼(镜)	yǎnjìng(r)*	N: eyeglasses (M: 副 fù)	30
眼(睛)	yǎnjīng*	N: eye (M: 只)	30
眼看	yǎnkàn	A: at any moment, just on the verge of	30
演	yǎn	V: perform, act, show	23
演电影	yǎn diànyǐng	VO: act in movies or show movies	23
验	yàn	BF: examine, test	11
阳	yáng	BF: sun; the male or creative force in nature	24
扬	yáng	BF: raise, elevate, bring to light	29
羊	yáng	N: sheep (M: 只)	30
羊群	yángqún	N: a flock of sheep	30
(洋)鬼子	yángguǐzi*	N: foreign devil	30
药	yào	N: medicine, herb, chemical compound, drug	19
药方	yàofāng(r)*	N: prescription	19
药房	yàofáng*	N: pharmacy, medicine shop	19
爷	yé	BF: father	24
业	yè	BF: calling, trade, occupation, profession	4
衣服	yīfu*	N: clothes, clothing	11
医	yī	BF: doctor; medical science, (the field of) medicine	19
医院	yīyuàn*	N: hospital	19
依	yī	BF: lean on, rely on; draw near, stay near, be near; follow, obey, comply with; according to	29
依靠	yīkào	V: lean on, depend on, rely on	29
一遍	yíbiàn	Nu-M: once	12

Y (Cont.)

一个个	yí gè gè	one by one, one at a time (contraction of 一个一个)	30
一个又一个	yí gè yòu yí gè	one after the other	30
一共	yí gòng*	A: altogether, in all, all told	3
一架飞机	yí jià fēi jī	one aircraft	4
一路平安	yí lù píng ān*	IE: bon voyage (lit. may your entire route be smooth and peaceful)	16
一片	yí piàn(r)*	Nu-M: one slice of..., one...tablet, an expanse of...	13
一下	yí xià(r)	Nu-M: once, awhile; in a moment, quickly, briefly	17
一下子	yí xià zi or yí xià zi		
一座楼	yí zuò lóu	a building	6
一座山	yí zuò shān	a mountain	6
移	yí	BF: move, shift, relocate, transfer, transmit	25
移动	yí dòng	V: move, shift	25
椅	yǐ	BF: chair	4
椅子	yǐ zi*	N: chair (M: 个 or 把)	4
已	yǐ	(contraction of 已经)	24
以为	yǐ wéi	V: assume, suppose, think, be under the impression	20
一百米赛跑	yí bǎi mǐ sài pǎo	100-meter dash	24
一封信	yí fēng xìn*	a letter	17
一连	yí lián	A: in succession, in a row	20
一起	yí qǐ	N: together (like 一块儿)	5
一台机器	yí tái jī qì	N: a piece of machinery or equipment, a machine, an engine	28
一张床	yí zhāng chuáng*	one bed	4
一支笔	yí zhī bǐ*	a pen	2, 18
一只手	yí zhī shǒu*	one hand	3
一直	yí zhí	A: straight, directly; keep (doing something), in a continuous and unbroken stream	31

Y (Cont.)

意见	yìjian	N: opinion, view, personal theory or idea	28
译	yì	BF: translate	9
谊	yì	BF: friendship	11
益	yì	BF: increase; increasingly, more; profit, advantage, benefit; beneficial	26
义	yì	BF: sense of right, moral duty; meaning, significance	22
音	yīn	N: sound, musical note	2
音乐	yīnyue	N: music	14
引	yǐn	BF: draw (up, out, back); draw off, drain, divert (water)	26
印	yìn	N: stamp, seal, chop; imprint, trace V: imprint, leave traces, print, make prints or copies	18
印度	yìndù*	N: India (transliteration of the word 'Hindu')	18
印度支那	yìndù zhīnà	N: Indochina (peninsula in SE Asia comprising Vietnam, Cambodia, Laos, Thailand, Malaya, and Burma)	18
印象	yìnxiang	N: impression (lit. imprinted picture)	28
英	yīng	BF: sublime, noble, eminent; used in transliterating	1
英国	yīngguo*	N: England	1
英文	yīngwén*	N: English (language)	1
英雄	yīngxióng	N: hero	16
英语	yīngyǔ	N: English, the English language	2
应该	yīnggāi*	A: should, ought to	8
迎	yíng	BF: meet, welcome, receive	14
影	yǐng	BF: shade, shadow, reflection	6
影响	yǐngxiǎng (yíngxiang)	N: effect, impact, influence, repercussion (lit. shadow and echo) V: affect, influence	23

Y (Cont.)

应用	yìngyòng	V: apply N: application A: applied; practical	14
勇	yǒng	BF: brave, courageous	13
勇敢	yǒnggǎn	SV: brave, courageous, bold	13
永	yǒng	BF: long, eternal, lasting; forever, eternally	19
永远	yǒngyuǎn	MA: forever, eternally, always	19
永远不	yǒng(yuǎn) bu-	will never...	19
用处	yòngchù	N: use, usage	16
邮	yóu	BF: postal, mail	18
邮局	yóujú	N: post office	18
邮票	yóupiào*	N: postage stamp (M: 张)	18
游	yóu	BF: swim, float, drift, roam	30
游(泳)	yóuyǒng*	V: swim	30
油	yóu	N: oil, fuel, gasoline, sauce	31
游击队	yóujīduì	N: guerrillas, guerrilla band (lit. floating strike force)	30
游击队员	yóujīduìyuán	N: guerrilla (member of a guerrilla band)	30
有病	yǒubìng*	VO: be sick	19
有道理	yǒudàoli*	SV: logical, reasonable, plausible, convincing	17
有经验	yǒujīngyàn*	SV: experienced	11
有X经验	yǒu X jīngyàn*	VO: have X experience, have experience in X	11
有信心	yǒu xìnxīn	VO/SV: have confidence/confident	24
友谊	yǒuyì	N: friendship	11
愚	yú	BF: stupid, foolish	25
愚公	yúgōng	N: Sir Stupid	25
愚公移山	yúgōng yíshān	How Sir Stupid Moved Mountains	25
于	yú	BF: (preposition in classical Chinese meaning 'toward, to, with, at, by,' etc.)	24
鱼雷	yúléi	N: torpedo	30

Y (Cont.)

语	yǔ	BF: language	2
语法	yǔfǎ	N: grammar	2
雨	yǔ	N: rain	8
禹	yǔ	BF: name of the reputed founder of the legendary Hsia (xià夏) dynasty, B.C. 2205, known as 大禹 the Great Yü or 神禹 the Divine Yü	26
预	yù	BF: beforehand, pre-	2
预习	yùxí	V: prepare	2
遇	yù	BF: meet with	13
遇见	yùjian	RC: encounter, happen upon, run into, meet (by accident)	13
寓	yù	BF: reside, residence; fable	25
寓言	yùyán	N: fable (short tale to teach a moral)	25
圆	yuán	SV: round, circular	8
园	yuán	BF: garden	6
园子	yuánzi*	N: garden	6
原	yuán	BF: origin, original, originally	11
原谅	yuánliang	V: forgive	17
原因	yuányīn	N: cause, reason	11
员	yuán	BF: member of a group, trade, organization, etc.	17
元	yuán	M: dollar (like 块 but not followed by 钱)	18
援	yuán	BF: pull up, prop up; support, aid	29
院	yuàn	N: courtyard, yard; term used for certain organizations and public places	19
院子	yuànzi*	N: courtyard, yard	19
乐	yuè	BF: music	14
越	yuè	BF: pass, surpass, exceed; more	25
越...越...	yuè...yuè...*	the more..., the more...	25
越来越...	yuèláiyue...*	becoming increasingly...,	25

Y (Cont.)

越来越难	yuèlái yuè nán*	getting more and more difficult	25
运	yùn	V: move, ship, transport	24
运动	yùndòng*	V: exercise N: exercise, sports, athletics; movement, campaign, drive	24
运动场	yùndòngchǎng*	N: sports arena, athletic field, stadium, track	24
运动会	yùndònghuì	N: sports meet, track meet	24
运动员	yùndòngyuán	N: athlete, sportsman	24
运砖	yùnzhuān	VO: transport bricks (from the kiln to the bricklayer)	31
运砖的	yùnzhuānde	N: hod carrier	31
Z			
杂	zá	BF: random, miscellaneous	2
杂志	zázhì*	N: magazine, periodical	2
灾	zāi	BF: calamity, catastrophe, disaster	26
在理论上	zài lǐlùnshàng	in theory, theoretically	28
在X领导下	zài X lǐngdǎo xià	under the leadership of X	27
在X上	zài X shàng	Patt: in terms of X, in X, of X	11
在X下	zài X xià	Patt: under X	17
在X中	zài X zhōng	Patt: in X, during X	17
咱	zán	N: I, we	20
咱们	zánmen	N: we, us (always includes listeners)	20
赞	zàn	BF: agree, admire, praise	25
赞成	zànchéng	V: be for (something), favor, be in favor of, approve of, go along with, agree to, subscribe to, endorse (opposite of 反对)	25
赞美	zànměi*	V: praise	25
藏	zàng	BF: safe hiding place, vault, cache, collection, storehouse, repository (of books, religious lore, etc.)	30

Z (Cont.)

造	zào	BF: do, create, make, fashion, build	5
皂	zào	BF: soap	9
增	zēng	BF: increase, add to	24
增进	zēngjìn	V: promote, advance, enhance, improve	24
展	zhǎn	BF: unfold, unroll, open, expand	8
展览	zhǎnlǎn	V/N: display, exhibit	8
展览会	zhǎnlǎnhuì	N: exhibition	8
战	zhàn	BF: war; fight, battle	21
战胜	zhànshèng	V: defeat, win a victory over	21
战士	zhànshì	N: soldier, warrior, combatant	22
战争	zhànzhēng	N: war	21
掌	zhǎng	BF: palm of the hand; have in the palm of one's hand	7
掌握	zhǎngwò	V: take in hand, take charge of, handle, have a grasp on, have mastery of	7
招	zhāo	V: wave, beckon; recruit; attract	14
招待	zhāodài	V: entertain, be hospitable to, take care of, look after N: service, hospitality	14
招待会	zhāodàihuì	N: reception	14
招呼	zhāohu	V: call or wave to, accost, greet, salute, hail, say hello, beckon, welcome; N: greeting, salutation	18
着急	zháojí*	VO: get excited, become upset SV: worried, anxious	30
照	zhào	V: cast light upon: shine on, illuminate; reflect light: look at one's image (as reflected in a mirror), make an image of (on film)	13
照片	zhàopiàn(r)	N: photograph	13
照像	zhàoxiàng*	VO: take a picture, have one's picture taken	13
照像机	zhàoxiàngjī*	N: camera (M: 架 or 部)	13

Z (Cont.)

者	zhě	BF: (as a V or VO suffix) they who, he who, one who; (suffix particle)	4
这里	zhèli (zhèlǐ)	N: here (like 这儿)	4
这一班	zhèyibān*	this class (shift, squad)	3
珍	zhēn	BF: valuable or precious things; to value or consider precious	17
珍视	zhēnshì	V: cherish, prize, treasure (lit. regard as precious)	17
针	zhēn	N: needle, pin; injection, shot M: injection, shot	19
争	zhēng	V: argue, contend, struggle, dispute, fight	21
争取	zhēngqǔ	V: win (through struggle)	28
整整	zhěng	BF: whole, complete, intact	7
整八点	zhěng bādiǎn*	8:00 sharp, 8:00 on the dot	7
整三年	zhěng sānnián*	a full 3 years, 3 years exactly	7
整齐	zhěngqí	SV: neat, orderly, shipshape	7
正确	zhèngquè	SV: accurate, correct	7
(政)治	zhèngzhì*	N: politics Att: political	26
枝	zhī	M: long thin object	2
只	zhī	M: one of a pair	3
支	zhī	BF: prop up, support; branch, subdivision M: military force or unit; branch- or stick-shaped object	18
支持	zhīchí	V/N: support	19
支那	zhīnà	N: China (both the English and the Chinese term derive from the Sanskrit word 'kīna', meaning uncertain)	18
支援	zhīyuán	V/N: support, aid	29
只	zhǐ	BF: only	3
只好	zhǐhǎo*	A: the best thing to do is..., all one can do is...	3

Z (Cont.)

只要	zhǐyào	MA: if only, provided that, so long as	13
只要没有	zhǐyào méiyou...	barring..., so long as there are no...	13
只有	zhǐyǒu	MA: only; only if; can only	25
纸包儿	zhǐbāor	N: paper bag, paper wrapper, envelope	24
指	zhǐ	BF: finger V: point at, indicate, refer to	28
指出来	zhǐchu(lai)	RC: point out	28
指导	zhǐdǎo	V: guide, direct N: guidance, direction	28
指着	zhǐzhe*	V: pointing at, referring to	28
志	zhì	BF: remember, record; written record	2
制	zhì	BF: cut out, fashion, manufacture; regulate, fix, limit, control; set of rules, system	5
制造	zhìzào	V: make, manufacture	5
制造厂	zhìzàochǎng	N: manufacturing plant, factory	5
智	zhì	BF: wisdom, intelligence; wise, intelligent	25
智慧	zhìhuì	N: wisdom	29
智叟	zhìsǒu	N: Wise Old Man	25
智治	zhì	V: control, put in order, regulate, govern; cure or treat (an illness)	26
治病	zhìbìng	VO: give medical treatment, cure a disease or illness	26
治水	zhìshuǐ	VO: harness the rivers and watercourses (by building dikes, dams, etc.)	26
中国革命博物馆	zhōngguó gémìng bówùguǎn	Museum of the Chinese Revolution	20
中国共产党	zhōngguó gòngchǎndǎng	Chinese Communist Party (CCP)	27
中国人民解放军	zhōngguó rénmin jiěfàngjūn	the Chinese People's Liberation Army (PLA)	22

Z (Cont.)

中国制造	zhōngguó zhìzào	"made in China"	5
中华人民共和国	zhōnghuá rénmin gònghéguó	the People's Republic of China	15
中间	zhōngjian(r)	N: middle, center, between	6
中午	zhōngwǔ*	N: noon	3
终	zhōng	BF: end; from beginning to end, the whole...	24
终于	zhōngyú	A: eventually, finally, at last (lit. ending with)	24
种	zhǒng	M: kind, type, sort	10
种	zhòng	V: plant, sow	23
种地	zhòngdì	VO: till the soil, cultivate	23
种树	zhòngshù	VO: plant trees	23
种田	zhòngtián	VO: farm (lit. plant fields)	29
种庄稼	zhòng zhuāngjia	VO: plant crops, farm	29
重	zhòng	SV: heavy; weighty, serious	22
重要	zhòngyao	SV: important, significant, major, crucial, paramount, weighty	24
重要的是	zhòngyao de shì...	the important thing is to..., the main thing is to...	24
重要问题	zhòngyao wèntí	key issues, major problems, matters of greatest importance	24
众	zhòng	BF: numerous; multitudes, masses	30
周	zhōu	M: cycle BF: cycle, period; cyclic, periodic	9
周报	zhōubào	N: periodical, weekly magazine or journal	9
周恩来	zhōuēnlái	N: Zhou Enlai (1898-1976, Chinese Communist leader and Premier from 1949 until his death)	22
主	zhǔ	BF: host, master; to act as host or master: officiate, host, preside over; chief, main, essential; advocate	22
主人	zhǔrén	N: master, host	27
主席	zhǔxí	N: chairman	27

Z (Cont.)

主义	zhǔyì*	N: principle, doctrine, "-ism"	22
注	zhù	BF: concentrate, fix (one's eyes or mind) upon	2
注意	zhùyì*	VO: pay attention V: pay attention to	2
注意地听	zhùyìde tīng*	listen attentively	7
助	zhù	BF: assist, help	3
住院	zhùyuàn*	VO: stay in the hospital	19
住院的 病人	zhùyuàn (de) bīngrén*	N: inpatient	19
祝	zhù	V: wish, wishing	17
筑	zhù	BF: build	23
专	zhuān	BF: concentrate, focus, specialize; exclusive, specialized; specialty	4
专门	zhuānmén	A: exclusively, only; specialize in	22
专业	zhuānyè	N: major field, specialty, profession	4
砖	zhuān	N: brick (M: 块)	31
转	zhuǎn	V: turn, revolve, rotate, transfer, relay, forward	30
转移	zhuǎnyí	V: shift (position or direction), transfer, move, relocate	30
装	zhuāng	V: fill, put in, install, load, pack, enclose	24
装满了	zhuānmǎnle*	RC: filled to capacity, fully loaded, packed full	24, 31
装满汽油	zhuānmǎn qìyóu	VO: fill up (with gasoline)	31
装配	zhuāngpèi	V: assemble (put together) N: assembly	28
装配厂 (车间)	zhuāngpèi chǎng (or chējiān)	N: assembly plant (or shop)	28
装起来	zhuāngqilai*	RC: load up, pack up	24
装上	zhuāngshang*	RC: load up, pack up	24
庄	zhuāng	BF: farming community, farm, farmhouse; inn; solemn, serious, stern	29

Z (Cont.)

庄稼	zhuāngjia	N: crops	29
字典	zìdiǎn*	N: dictionary (of single characters and their meanings)	12
自力更生	zìlìgēngshēng	self-reliance (lit. make a new life through one's own efforts--refers to the policy of relying on China's own efforts rather than depending on help from other nations)	29
自杀	zìshā	V: commit suicide	30
总	zǒng	V: add together, sum up A: always BF: general, overall, main, head, chief	28
总结	zǒngjié	V: sum up N: summary	28
总结报告	zǒngjié bàogào	N: concluding report (of a committee, etc.)	28
总结经验	zǒngjié jīngyàn	VO: sum up experiences	28
总是	zǒngshì*	A: always	28
奏	zòu	V: play (music)	21
最后	zuìhòu	N: final, last, ultimate MA: finally, at last, ultimately	12
最近	zuìjìn	N: in the immediate past or future: recent, most recent, latest; imminent MA: recently, lately; imminently	12
座	zuò	BF: seat M: (large objects such as buildings, cities and mountains)	6
坐满了	zuòmǎnle*	RC: seated to capacity, standing room only	31
座儿	zuòr*	N: seat	6
座谈	zuòtán	N: group discussion	28
座谈会	zuòtánhuì	N: conference, seminar	28
座位	zuòwei*	N: seat	6
作品	zuòpǐn	N: work (artistic, literary, etc.)	21
作战	zuòzhàn	VO: wage war, engage in combat, fight	21
作主人	zuò zhǔrén	VO: be master, act as host	27

APPENDIX III

Part II

Supplementary Vocabulary

A

啊,你说什么	á, nǐ shuō shénme	What? What did you say?	15
啊,我明白了	à, wǒ míngbaile	Oh, now I understand!	15
安装	ānzhuāng	V: install	24

B

巴西	bāxī	N: Brazil	30
白米	báimǐ	N: polished rice	24
北京广播 电台	běijīng guǎngbō diàntái	N: Radio Peking	28
背着	bèizhe...	behind someone's back	7
边界	biānjiè	N: border	18
不要忘了啊	búyào wàngle ā	Don't forget, now!	15
步枪	bùqiāng	N: rifle	30
			14

C

彩色	cǎisè	N: color Att: color, in color, colored	14
彩色电影	cǎisè diànyǐng	N: color movie	14
长度	chángdù	N: length	18
长沙	chángshā	N: Changsha (lit. long sands-- capital of Hunan province)	21
城市	chéngshì	N: city, municipality Att: municipal, urban, city	24
词典	cídiǎn	N: dictionary (of characters and character combinations-- words, phrases, expressions, etc.)	12
村庄	cūnzhuāng	N: farming village, settlement	29

D

打倒	dǎdǎo	RC: bring down, topple, overthrow (a regime), Down with...!	30
单数	dānshù	N: odd numbers (1, 3, 5, 7, etc.)	13
单行道	dānxíngdào	N: one-way street	13

D (Cont.)

倒车	dàoche	VO: back up, reverse (an automobile)	30
地方色彩	dìfang sècǎi	N: local color	14
帝国主义	dìguózhǔyì	N: imperialism	25
电力	diànlì	N: electric power, electricity	6
电台	diàntái	N: radio station	28
电影院	diànyǐngyuàn	N: movie theater	19
冻冰	dòngbīng	VO: freeze, form ice, ice up	20

F

法律	fǎlǜ	N: law	26
反抗	fǎnkàng	V: oppose, resist, defy	21
饭量	fànliàng	N: capacity for food	29
飞机库	fēijīkù	N: airplane hangar	29
服务员	fúwùyuán	N: waiter, attendant, steward (male or female)	26

G

改变	gǎibiàn	V: change	23
歌曲	gēqǔ	N: song	21
工作者	gōngzuòzhě	N: one who works, worker	4
古代	gǔdài	BF: ancient (vs. 现代)	25
广播电台	guǎngbō diàntái	N: radio broadcasting station	28
广播节目	guǎngbō jiémù	N: radio program	16
国际公法	guójì(gōng)fǎ	N: international law	22
国际劳动节	guójì láodòngjié	N: International Labor Day (May Day)	22
国界	guójiè	N: national boundary	18

H

海军	hǎijūn	N: navy; sailor	14
汉英词典	hàn-yīng cídiǎn	N: Chinese-English dictionary	12
互相帮忙	hùxiāng bāngmáng	help one another	11

H (Cont.)

滑油	huáyóu	N: lubricating oil	31
画家	huàjiā	N: painter, artist	4
化学家	huàxuéjiā	N: chemist	4
换一句话说	huàn yíjù huà shuō	in other words, to put it another way	20
黄昏	huánghūn	N: dusk, twilight, nightfall	22
黄油	huángyóu	N: butter	31
活下去	huóxiàqu	RC: go on living, stay alive	7

J

积极分子	jījí fènzǐ	activist	22
机油	jīyóu	N: motor oil, engine oil	31
纪念品	jìniànpǐn	N: memento, souvenir, keepsake	16
计算	jìsuàn	V: calculate N: calculation	28
建立	jiànli	V: establish, set up, found	17
建筑师	jiànzhùshī	N: architect	23
建筑学	jiànzhùxué	N: (the study of) architecture	23
健康水平	jiànkāng shuǐpíng	N: health standards	17
讲台	jiǎngtái	N: speaker's platform, rostrum	28
交响乐队	jiāoxiǎngyuèduì	N: symphony orchestra	26
节目单	jiémùdān	N: program (list of events, acts, etc.)	16
经济上的问题	jīngjìshàng de wèntí	economic problems, problems in economics	11
酒精	jiǔjīng	N: alcohol, spirits	23
酒量	jiǔliàng	N: capacity for drink	29
旧社会	jiù shèhuì	N: the old (pre-communist) society	6
救火	jiùhuǒ	VO: put out a fire	22
救火车	jiùhuǒchē	N: fire truck	22
救火器	jiùhuǒqì	N: fire extinguisher	22
救命	jiùmìng	IE: Help!, Save!	

J (Cont.)

救生船	jiùshēngchuán	N: lifeboat	22
救生衣	jiùshēngyī	N: lifejacket	22
据说	jùshuō	A: they say (lit. according to talk)	30
军火库	jūnhuǒkù	N: military munitions dump	29
军粮	jūnliáng	N: (military) rations	29
军人	jūnrén	N: military personnel, serviceman	14

K

科学方法	kēxué fāngfǎ	N: the scientific method	15
科学家	kēxuéjiā	N: scientist	15
科学界	kēxuéjiè	N: "scientific circles," the scientific realm	18
可靠	kěkào	SV: reliable, dependable	20
空军	kōngjūn	N: Air Force, airman	10
苦力	kǔlì	N: coolie	25
扩大	kuòdà	V: enlarge, expand, broaden, widen, escalate	31

L

劳动节	láodòngjié	N: Labor Day	13
劳动力	láodònglì	N: labor force	13
劳动人民	láodòng rénmin	N: working people, the laboring people	11
劳动条件	láodòng tiáojiàn	N: working conditions	13
老大娘	lǎodàniáng	N: old lady	14
连...带...	lián...dài...	include...and..., with both... and...	20
连长	liánzhǎng	N: company commander	
零下温度	língxià wēndù	N: sub-zero temperatures	18

M

没有希望	méiyǒu xīwàng	hopeless	13
米饭	mǐfàn	N: cooked rice	24

P

爬高	págāo	V: climb (in an airplane)	23
----	-------	---------------------------	----

Q

侵略者	qīnlüèzhě	N: invader, aggressor	13
请求	qǐngqiú	V/N: request	22

R

如期	rúqī	A: according to the date agreed upon, by the fixed date	21
如下	rúxià	as follows	21

S

赛跑运动员	sàipǎo yùndongyuán	N: runner	24
沙子	shāzi	N: sand	21
社会活动	shèhuì huódòng	N: social activities	10
社会科学	shèhuì kēxué	N: the social sciences	15
社会上的坏人	shèhuìshàng de huàirén	the bad guys of society, social villains	11
社会生活	shèhuì shēnghuó	N: social life	6
社会实践	shèhuì shíjiàn	N: social practice	10
身上	shēnshàng	N: on the body, on one's person	8
生产大队	shēngchǎn dàduì	N: production brigade	26
生产队	shēngchǎnduì	N: production team	26
生活水平	shēnghuó shuǐpíng	N: standard of living	10
师长	shīzhǎng	N: division commander	26
实践活动	shíjiàn huódòng	N: practical activities	10
食品	shípǐn	N: foodstuffs, food products	10
史学家	shǐxuéjiā	N: historian	4

S (Cont.)

事务	shìwù	N: business, affairs	26
手枪	shǒuqiāng	N: handgun, pistol	30
手指	shǒuzhǐ	N: finger	28
死伤	sǐshāng	N: casualties (lit. dead & wounded)	25
搜身	sōushēn	VO: search the body, frisk	30

T

台北	táiběi	N: Taipei	28
台风	táifēng	N: typhoon	28
提出来	tíchū(lai)	RC: bring up, put forward, suggest (an opinion, plan, idea, etc.)	10
提琴	tíqín	N: violin	21
天空	tiānkōng	N: sky	19
跳高运动员	tiàogāo yùndongyuán	N: high jumper	24
跳舞会	tiàowǔhuì	N: dance	23
跳远运动员	tiàoyuǎn yùndongyuán	N: broad jumper	24
团长	tuánzhǎng	N: regiment commander	26

W

尾部	wěibù	N: tail section (of an airplane)	30
文化交流	wénhuà jiāoliú	N: cultural interchange, cultural exchange	11
物	wù	BF: thing, object, article	20

X

西藏	xīzàng	N: Tibet	30
下肥	xiàféi	VO: fertilize, spread fertilizer	9
下决心	xià juéxīn	VO: make a decision, come to a decision, reach a decision	11
向人民学习	xiàng rénmin xuéxí	learn from the people (lit. look toward the people to study)	16

X

向阳(花)	xiàngyánghuā	N: sunflower	29
新闻工作者	xīnwén gōngzuòzhě	N: journalist	16
新闻事业	xīnwén shìyè	N: (the field of) journalism	16
新闻学	xīnwénxué	N: (the study of) journalism	16
星星	xīngxīng	N: star(s)	
修理厂	xiūlǐchǎng	N: repair shop, garage	17
学院	xuéyuàn	N: institute, college	19
学者	xuézhě	N: one who studies, scholar	4

Y

医生	yīshēng	N: doctor	19
医师	yīshī	N: doctor	19
以内	yǐnèi	N Suff: within (opposite of 以外)	9
音乐会	yīnyuèhuì	N: concert	14
音乐家	yīnyuèjiā	N: musician	14
英汉词典	yīng-hàn cídiǎn	N: English-Chinese dictionary	12
应用方法	yìngyòng fāngfǎ	N: practical application, practical method	14
应用化学	yìngyòng huàxué	N: applied chemistry	14
应用科学	yìngyòng kēxué	N: applied science	15
有决心	yǒu juéxīn	be determined to..., be resolved to...	11
有希望	yǒu xīwang	hopeful	13
语法学家	yǔfǎxuéjiā	N: grammarian	4
语言	yǔyán	N: language	25
雨量	yǔliàng	N: (amount of) rainfall	29
乐队	yuèduì	N: band	26

Z

在历史上	zài lìshǐshàng	in history, historically	11
再说一遍	zài shuō yíbiàn	say it again, repeat once	12
增加	zēngjiā	V: increase, augment	24

整个的	zhěnggè(de)	BF: the whole..., a whole... A: entirely, completely	7
整理	zhěnglǐ	V: straighten up, put in order	17
直	zhí	A: straight, directly; keep (doing something), in a continuous and unbroken stream	31
指导计划	zhǐdǎo jìhuà	N: master plan	28
智力	zhìlì	N: intelligence	25
终年	zhōngnián	N: the whole year	24
重量	zhòngliàng	N: weight	29
周年	zhōunián	M: anniversary	9
主力	zhǔlì	N: main force	22
主人	zhǔrén	N: host	22
主体	zhǔtǐ	N: main body, essential part, mainstay	22
主席台	zhǔxítái	N: chairman's podium	28
主要	zhǔyào	SV: chief, essential, primary, main A: chiefly, essentially, primarily, mainly	22
主张	zhǔzhāng	V: advocate	22
专家	zhuānjiā	N: specialist, expert	4
自然科学	zìrán kēxué	N: the natural sciences	15
自治	zìzhì	N: autonomy Att: autonomous (lit. self-governing)	26
总计划	zǒng jìhuà	N: overall plan, master plan	28
最近的将来	zuìjìn de jiānglái	in the very near future	12
最近的一期	zuìjìn (de) yìqī	latest issue, current issue (of a periodical)	12
作家	zuòjiā	N: writer	4